

MEETING: CABINET
DATE: Thursday 17th December, 2009
TIME: 10.00 am
VENUE: Town Hall, Bootle

Member

Councillor

Robertson (Chair)
Brodie - Browne
P Dowd
Fairclough
Lord Fearn
Griffiths
Maher
Parry
Porter
Tattersall

COMMITTEE OFFICER: Steve Pearce
Head of Committee and Member Services
Telephone: 0151 934 2046
Fax: 0151 934 2034
E-mail: steve.pearce@legal.sefton.gov.uk

The Cabinet is responsible for making what are known as Key Decisions, which will be notified on the Forward Plan. Items marked with an * on the agenda involve Key Decisions

A key decision, as defined in the Council's Constitution, is: -

- any Executive decision that is not in the Annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme approved by the Council and which requires a gross budget expenditure, saving or virement of more than £100,000 or more than 2% of a Departmental budget, whichever is the greater
- any Executive decision where the outcome will have a significant impact on a significant number of people living or working in two or more Wards

If you have any special needs that may require arrangements to facilitate your attendance at this meeting, please contact the Committee Officer named above, who will endeavour to assist.

This page is intentionally left blank.

AGENDA

Items marked with an * involve key decisions

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Subject/Author(s)</u>	<u>Wards Affected</u>	
1.	Apologies for Absence		
2.	Declarations of Interest Members and Officers are requested to give notice of any personal or prejudicial interest and the nature of that interest, relating to any item on the agenda in accordance with the relevant Code of Conduct.		
3.	Minutes Minutes of the meeting held on 3 December 2009		(Pages 7 - 10)
4.	Invest for the Future – Annual Report of Director of Public Health 2009 Dr Janet Atherton, the Director of Public Health for Sefton and NHS Sefton will give a presentation on the attached report	All Wards	(Pages 11 - 38)
* 5.	Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group Report of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) Working Group	All Wards	(Pages 39 - 64)
* 6.	Pericles Revenues and Benefits System Replacement Report of the Finance and Information Services Director	All Wards	(Pages 65 - 72)
7.	Medium Term Financial Plan 2010/11 to 2012/13 - Update Report of the Finance and Information Services Director to follow	All Wards	

8.	Southport Cultural Centre - Temporary Library Service	Ainsdale; Birkdale; Cambridge; Dukes; Kew; Meols; Norwood;	
	Report of the Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environmental Services to follow, if necessary		
	To consider, if appropriate, a referral by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Performance and Corporate Services) for the Cabinet to reconsider the decisions taken under Minute No. 196 of the Cabinet meeting held on 12 November 2009 relating to the provision of a temporary library service in Southport, during the period of the redevelopment of the Southport Cultural Centre		
9.	Southport Indoor Market	Dukes	(Pages 73 - 96)
	Report of the Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environmental Services		
10.	Southport Cultural Centre - Arts and Cultural Services Interim Service Proposals	Ainsdale; Birkdale; Cambridge; Dukes; Kew; Meols; Norwood;	
	Report of the Leisure Director to follow		
*	11. Splash World - Review of Full Financial Year of Operation	All Wards	(Pages 97 - 106)
	Report of the Leisure Director		
*	12. Tree Planting Contract 2009/10 - Receipt of Tenders	All Wards	(Pages 107 - 114)
	Report of the Leisure Director.		
13.	Potential Funding Opportunity 1 - Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energies in Social and Low Income Housing	Church; Derby; Ford; Linacre; Litherland; Netherton and Orrell; St. Oswald;	(Pages 115 - 128)
	Joint report of the Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environmental Services and Planning and Economic Regeneration Director		

14.	Potential Funding Opportunity 2 - Low Carbon Communities Challenge 2010 / 2012 Joint report of the Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environmental Services and Planning and Economic Regeneration Director	Harington; Ravenmeols;	(Pages 129 - 138)
15.	Hightown Sea Defences - Phase 2 Procurement Strategy Report of the Head of Regeneration and Technical Services	Blundellsands; Church; Harington; Manor;	(Pages 139 - 144)
16.	Watercourse Maintenance and Flooding Working Group - Addressing the Recommendations Report of the Head of Regeneration and Technical Services	All Wards	(Pages 145 - 152)
17.	Funding for Transport Asset Management Report of the Planning and Economic Regeneration Director	All Wards	(Pages 153 - 158)
18.	Review of the HMRI Planning Framework Report of the Planning and Economic Regeneration Director	Derby; Linacre; Litherland; Netherton and Orrell;	(Pages 159 - 168)
* 19.	Thornton Switch Island Link Layout Approval and Public Exhibition Proposal Report of the Planning and Economic Regeneration Director	Manor; Molyneux; Netherton and Orrell; Park; St. Oswald; Sudell;	(Pages 169 - 204)
20.	50 - 64 Stanley Road, Bootle Report of the Housing Market Renewal Director	Linacre	(Pages 205 - 210)

- 21. Cabinet Member Reports** All Wards
- a) **Cabinet Member - Children's Services** (Pages 211 - 212)
 - b) **Cabinet Member - Communities** (Pages 213 - 228)
 - c) **Cabinet Member - Corporate Services** (Pages 229 - 234)
 - d) **Cabinet Member - Environmental** (Pages 235 - 236)
 - e) **Cabinet Member - Health and Social Care** (Pages 237 - 240)
 - f) **Cabinet Member - Leisure and Tourism** (Pages 241 - 244)
 - g) **Cabinet Member - Performance and Governance** (Pages 245 - 248)
 - h) **Cabinet Member - Regeneration** (Pages 249 - 250)
 - i) **Cabinet Member - Technical Services** (Pages 251 - 252)
- 22. Exclusion of Press and Public**
- To consider passing the following resolution:
- That, under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act, 1972, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item(s) of business on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 1 and 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the Press and Public.
- 23. Strategic Budget Review - Update** All Wards
- Report of the Chief Executive to follow
- 24. Statutory Officers** All Wards (Pages 253 - 258)
- Report of the Legal Director

THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON THURSDAY, 10 DECEMBER 2009. MINUTE NO. 228 (3) IS NOT SUBJECT TO "CALL-IN".

CABINET

MEETING HELD AT THE TOWN HALL, BOOTLE ON THURSDAY 3RD DECEMBER, 2009

PRESENT: Councillor Robertson (in the Chair)
Councillors Brodie - Browne, P Dowd, Fairclough,
Lord Fearn, Griffiths, Maher, Parry, Porter and
Tattersall

224. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

No apologies for absence were received.

225. MINUTES

RESOLVED:

That the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting held on 12 November 2009 be confirmed as a correct record.

226. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

It was noted that all of the Officers and Trade Union Representatives present in the room had a personal interest in Minute 228 below in view of the proposals for changes to the Terms and Conditions of Staff set out in the report. All of the Officers and Trade Union Representatives remained in the room during the discussions on the item.

227. EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC

RESOLVED: That

- (1) under Section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it would involve the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Act. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the press and public; and
- (2) the representatives of the Trade Unions be permitted to remain in the meeting during the consideration of Minute 228 below.

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 3RD DECEMBER, 2009

228. TRANSFORMATION PROGRAMME UPDATE - STRATEGIC BUDGET REVIEW

Further to Minute No. 220 of the meeting held on 25 November 2009, the Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Executive which provided an update on progress made in relation to the Transformation Agenda including the Strategic Budget Review (SBR). The report also provided an update on the Medium Term Financial Plan forecasts and set out the next steps in relation to progressing the achievement of SBR savings.

A representative of Unison indicated that the Trade Unions wished to avoid the need for compulsory redundancies through the continuation of constructive discussions with Officers on the Strategic Budget Review. The Chief Executive acknowledged the comments made by the Trade Unions with regard to the on-going discussions between Officers and the Trade Unions and the constructive manner in which it was being undertaken.

A discussion then took place on the proposals set out in the report and in accordance with Rule 18.5 of the Council and Committee Procedure Rules, the following Councillors requested that their vote against the proposals for potential redundancies set out in pages 35 to 47 of Appendix B to the report be recorded, namely:

Councillors P. Dowd, Fairclough and Maher.

RESOLVED: That

- (1) the updated position in relation to the Medium Term Financial Plan be noted;
- (2) Officers be authorised to continue and, if possible, conclude negotiations with Trade Unions on changes to the employment terms and conditions set out in Appendix C to the report;
- (3) the Council, at its meeting on 17 December 2009, be recommended to approve the implementation of the savings items detailed in Appendix B to the report and authorise Officers to implement them with immediate effect;
- (4) the timescales for developing the Integration/Rationalisation Workstreams set out in appendix F to the report be noted;
- (5) the comments made in relation to timely decision making including a review of the Corporate Plan and Corporate Strategy early in 2010/11 municipal year be endorsed;
- (6) the Chief Executive be given delegated authority to agree any further Expressions of Interest for Voluntary Early Retirement/Voluntary Redundancy;

CABINET- THURSDAY 3RD DECEMBER, 2009

- (7) the response to the issues submitted by Unison at the meeting held on 25 November 2009, as set out in Appendix D to the report be noted; and
- (8) the comments from all Trade Unions with regard to the continuation of constructive discussions with Officers on the Strategic Budget Review be welcomed.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 4

REPORT TO: CABINET MEMBER - HEALTH & SOCIAL CARE
CABINET

DATE: 14th October 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Invest for the Future - Annual Report of Director of Public Health
2009

WARDS AFFECTED: All

REPORT OF: Director of Public Health for Sefton Council and NHS Sefton

CONTACT OFFICER: Dr Janet Atherton

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** None

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

The Director of Public Health is required to produce an independent annual report on the health of Sefton's population. This year's report highlights the issues that need to be addressed to tackle health inequalities in the long term, which builds on the recommendations of last year's report, which identified those actions that would decrease health inequalities in the short-medium term.

The report includes chapters on the following underlying causes of health inequalities:

- Employment
- Education
- Housing
- Healthy Environments
- Climate Change and Sustainability
- Community Cohesion

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Report for discussion and notify

RECOMMENDATION(S):

- 1) That the Annual Report of the Director of Public Health be noted; and
- 2) That the Council support the development of a health inequalities strategy across all local partners to address the issues identified in the report.

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: No

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the call-in period following publication of the minutes of this meeting.

Agenda Item 4

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Financial:

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal:

Risk Assessment:

Asset Management:

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

Scope of report discussed with healthier communities and old people Thematic Group. Many officers throughout the council have contributed to the report.

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	✓		
2	Creating Safe Communities	✓		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	✓		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	✓		
5	Environmental Sustainability	✓		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	✓		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	✓		
8	Children and Young People	✓		

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Referenced within the report

This page is intentionally left blank




Invest for the future

Annual Report of the Director of Public Health




Sefton's Health 2009





NHS
Sefton



Sefton Council

If you require this document in a different format such as Braille,
large print or another language, please call PALS on 0800 218 2233 or
if you would like further information please e-mail enquires@sefton.nhs.uk

Welcome to my 2009 Public Health Annual Report – Invest for the Future

Invest to Save Lives, my 2008 report, highlighted the stark, persistent nature of the health inequalities experienced by people in Sefton and commended the actions that would make the biggest impact on these inequalities in the short to medium term.

These actions focussed on interventions that impact on some of the most direct causes of inequalities in life expectancy such as improving the early detection and management of the common causes of death such as cardiovascular disease, cancer and chronic respiratory



disease; and the lifestyle factors that contribute to these for example smoking and obesity.

I am pleased to report that health in Sefton continues to improve and that significant progress has been made against many of the recommendations in that report. These targeted interventions now need to be expanded so that they are at the scale needed to have the impact required and are able to be sustained, as inequalities that have existed for many years will not disappear overnight.

Once again the key messages from last year of making sure that effective interventions are implemented in a systematic, sustained and targeted way; and on a large enough scale to have the required impact, will be recurring themes throughout this year's report.

Tackling inequality will need to become a more prominent aspect of all organisations plans if the Equalities Bill, that is currently been debated in parliament, passes into law, as statutory organisations will be given the duty to address inequality. It is only through tackling the fundamental



causes of inequality that we can expect to reduce the gap in a sustainable way for the future.

In the approach recommended last year, there was an important gap and that was the work needed to tackle the wider determinants of inequality such as poverty, poor housing, education and employment. In order to fill this gap an inequalities 'think tank' has met several times to identify the action that we need to take locally to really get to grips with Sefton's issues.

This report builds on the work of the 'think tank' and many people from across the local partnership have contributed to the different sections of the report. I would like to thank them all for their input and their continuing work to tackle inequalities. I would particularly like to thank Hannah Chellaswamy, Ifeoma Onyia, Katie Dutton, Steven Ward and Alex Westwell for their work as the editorial team for this year's report.

My main focus for this year's report is tackling health inequalities in the long term.

We now also have the added challenges of a significant economic recession, tightening public sector finances and the first flu pandemic in 40 years. This makes it doubly important for us to have a partnership strategy for reducing health inequalities where everyone is clear on their contribution to improving the life chances of people throughout Sefton.

Janet Atherton

Dr Janet Atherton
Director of Public Health
NHS Sefton and Sefton Council

our combined resources to tackle the deep-seated inequalities that we face.

We now also have the added challenges of a significant economic recession, tightening public sector finances and the first flu pandemic in 40 years. This makes it doubly important for us to have a partnership strategy for reducing health inequalities where everyone is clear on their contribution to improving the life chances of people throughout Sefton.

- 4 Health Inequalities in Sefton
- 8 Employment
- 16 Education
- 22 Housing
- 27 Healthy Environments
- 32 Climate Change and Sustainability
- 38 Community Cohesion
- 42 Flu Pandemic

Find out more...

Sefton's Health 2008
http://www.sefton.nhs.uk/Library/Board_Papers/May_2008/Layout%201.s.pdf

Equalities Bill

http://www.equalities.gov.uk/PDF/GEO_A%20Fairer%20Future-%20The%20Equality%20Bill%20and%20other%20action%20to%20make%20equality%20a%20reality.pdf

Progress from Sefton's Health 2008

It is important that this focus on reducing inequalities is maintained as public sector finances tighten over the coming years.

Good progress has been made against the majority of recommendations in last year's report. I am particularly pleased that the recommendations in the report were used extensively in the development of NHS Sefton's Strategic Commissioning Plan – Better Health, Better Life – with reducing health inequalities being identified as one of the main goals in the plan. This was backed up by an initial investment of £2.1m during 08/09, with further investment planned in future years.

some of the biggest improvements being seen in some of the most deprived areas of Sefton.

We need to continue to reduce prevalence rates and reduce smoking in deprived areas. Additional stop smoking services have been commissioned to make them more widely available in the community. Campaigns have been targeted at specific groups such as men, 'Kick the Habit' and pregnant women, 'Quit for 2'; and health trainers have been recruited to increase the efficiency of current and future campaigns.

Reduce Smoking Prevalence

With smoking identified as the individual health behaviour most strongly linked to inequalities, a continuing focus on reducing smoking rates in order to prevent deaths from early middle age onwards; and to reduce infant mortality rates was a key recommendation in last year's report.

During 2008/09 overall investment in NHS Sefton's Stop Smoking Services was £412,000, helping 2522 people to stop smoking at a cost of £163 per quit. Over two million pounds of NHS money has been saved, which would otherwise have been spent on treating smoking related illnesses.

Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service undertake thousands of home fire safety checks each year, where they ask about smoking habits. These data suggest that smoking rates fell in Sefton from 19.4% in 2006 to 16.4% in 2008 with

The substantial burden on health and social care services as a result of cardiovascular disease (CVD) was clearly highlighted in last year's report and consequently the need to a) implement national guidelines for the prevention and management of heart disease and obesity; and b) tackle the lifestyle risk factors for CVD that can be prevented or changed including: smoking, lack of physical activity, excess alcohol and an unhealthy diet with too much fat, salt and sugar.

Prevent Cardiovascular Disease

A programme of health checks for the adult population has now started. All GP practices in Sefton have signed up to a scheme which supports the identification and management of people who are at high risk of CVD. Ten community pharmacies have also linked to the scheme.

In addition, we have established a 'single point of access' called Healthy Sefton to support local people who

Health continues to improve throughout the borough

want to find services to help them lead a healthier lifestyle. This involves a single telephone number that is supported by health trainers, which members of the public and health professionals can use to gain access to a range of lifestyle services including: weight management, stop smoking, alcohol and leisure services.



Early Detection of Cancer

Last year it was recommended that screening for cancer be enhanced, including the availability of screening and what people knew about it. It was also planned to improve local systems and services; and increase awareness among the public of early signs and symptoms of cancer including what they could do to protect themselves.



The death rate from cancer in those aged under 75 years has continued to decrease and is likely to exceed our 2010 target. Breast cancer screening coverage has increased and is achieving the target however, in line with national and regional statistics, Sefton's coverage for cervical screening dropped slightly in 2007/08 and has remained steady during 2008/09 so is not achieving the required target

A number of publicity campaigns have run locally aimed at raising awareness of the three cancer screening programmes (bowel, breast and cervical). Social marketing and other techniques have been used to identify women least likely to attend for breast or cervical screening and to understand what barriers exist. Ideas are being generated of how to reduce these barriers.

Prevent and treat respiratory disease

Recommendations last year focused on the need to: reduce smoking prevalence rates, find people with Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD) earlier in their course of illness; and improve the quality of COPD care. Improving air quality and reducing fuel poverty were also highlighted as areas we needed to focus on.

As part of the NHS Sefton Strategic Commissioning Plan 2008-2013 – Better Health, Better Life, reducing smoking and COPD have both been identified as key priority areas. Improving the quality of the service already provided for patients with COPD is planned. Included in these plans are a specialist clinic, pulmonary rehabilitation in the community and improving the care of those who have had repeated hospital admissions with the aim of caring for them at home where possible. The Acute Chest Triage Rapid Intervention Team (ACTRITE) now provides a seven day per week service for patients who attend either Aintree or Southport hospital, and the nebuliser service has been re-designed to operate across the whole of Sefton.

Work is already taking place to address smoking rates – see the earlier section on reducing smoking prevalence.

Reduce alcohol use

We previously highlighted the need to roll out the alcohol advice and treatment services that had been piloted in the neighbourhood renewal areas, to reduce the number of young people starting to drink excessively and to support those of all ages whose drinking was problematic.

Over the last year the Public Health Partnership has rolled out the 'It's Your Choice' alcohol harm reduction campaign in several parts of the borough with good response from the communities concerned. Working closely with Merseyside Police, the partnership has built a range of measures to reduce alcohol related crime and disorder these include: the appointment of an Alcohol Harm Reduction Officer to deliver joined up activity between the licensing, crime and disorder and alcohol harm reduction strategies; and the 'Buy Booze They Lose' intervention, which offers support to businesses to address perceptions of anti-social behaviour from groups of youths drinking in public places.

NHS Sefton has been at the forefront of measures to improve access to treatment services, which has led to a significant reduction in waiting



times for treatment. There are also early indications that these measures are having a positive effect on the numbers of people seeking treatment in hospitals. Whilst harmful and hazardous use of alcohol is still a significant local concern, concerted action by local agencies over the last year is evidenced to be having a beneficial impact on the borough.

Reduce infant mortality

The recommendations in this section focussed on improving child and maternity services and reducing the risk factors that lead to infant deaths.

There is international evidence available which suggests that breastfeeding can reduce the risk of infant death by 20% in the first year of life.

Breastfeeding rates in Sefton are improving with 55% of mothers starting to breastfeed in 2008/09 compared with 53% in 2007/08. Within this increase it should be noted that the biggest improvements in rates

were seen in the most deprived areas of Sefton. We are now also monitoring the percentage of women continuing to breastfeed at six to eight weeks. Despite being able to demonstrate a narrowing of the gap in breastfeeding initiation rates, only 28% of women are still breastfeeding at six to eight weeks with rates ranging from 17% in the most deprived wards to 47% in the least deprived wards.

To boost breastfeeding numbers we have recruited an infant feeding coordinator for Sefton, three infant feeding support workers and have extended the volunteer support network for mothers. Furthermore, alongside partners, we aim to significantly increase breastfeeding rates by achieving the UNICEF Baby Friendly Initiative award.

Other work aimed at reducing infant deaths include: information for parents/carers on sudden infant death has been translated into languages other than English and a Sefton wide campaign to promote safe sleeping arrangements for infants is planned. Additionally, a three-year child poverty innovation pilot project to help families increase their income and improve their long term

prospects of prosperity is being led by the planning and regeneration department of the Council.

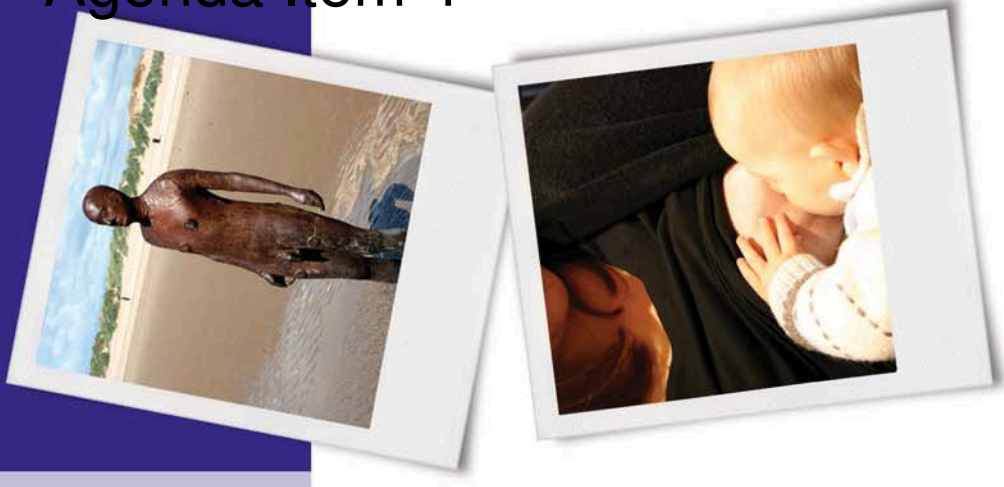
Improve mental well-being

In last year's report I highlighted the need for better local data on mental health and well-being. A survey of mental well-being in Sefton is now underway and a report will be available in November 2009.

Breastfeeding can reduce the risk of infant death by 20% in the first year of life.

We are also investigating the available data on socio-economic determinants of mental health with a view to establishing a set of indicators for Sefton. Other steps are also being planned with the aim of significantly improving mental health intelligence and a report should be ready in January next year to provide a baseline for planning and commissioning in 2010.

We also highlighted the need for improvement in the promotion of social prescribing interventions and a single point of referral for all service users. A Senior Health Promotion Officer has now been dedicated to taking this work forward and will link social prescribing interventions in with the new Healthy Sefton 'single point of access' service.



Find out more...

NHS Sefton Strategic Commissioning Plan- Better Health, Better Life

http://www.sefton.nhs.uk/Library/Better_Health_Better_Life/SEFTON%20Strategic%20Plan%20Version%202.pdf

Health Inequalities in Sefton – Steven Ward



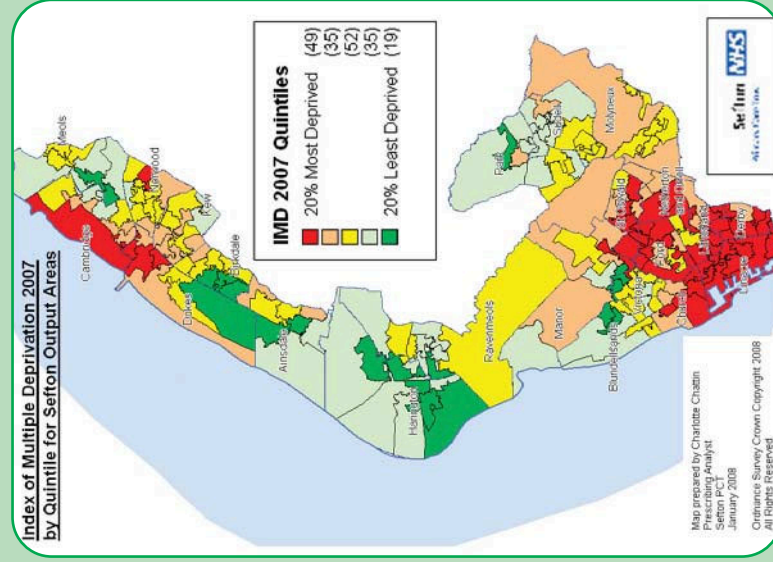
women, compared to an England average difference of just over 4 years.

Health across Sefton continues to improve. Over the last 10 years, life expectancy for males has risen by 2.8 years and females by 2.3 years, which is similar to the improvements seen nationally. However despite progress, life expectancy for both men and women remains below the national average.

As highlighted in previous reports, not all Sefton residents are equally healthy. Men in Sefton can expect to live nearly 5 years less than

Both males and females living in areas of Sefton that are in the most deprived fifth nationally have a life expectancy that is over 5 years lower than the rest of Sefton – and over 8 years less than those living in areas that are the least deprived.

The map shows the distribution of the deprivation quintiles across Sefton. The 2007 Index of Multiple



Deprivation categorises the whole of England into quintiles (5 groups, each containing 20% of the population).

Twenty-five percent of Sefton's population live in areas in the most deprived quintile of the country. The areas of highest deprivation are concentrated in the south of the borough, particularly within the wards of Linacre, Derby, Litherland, Netherton & Orrell, St Oswald, Ford and Church.

The areas of deprivation correlate closely with the areas where people have the poorest health.



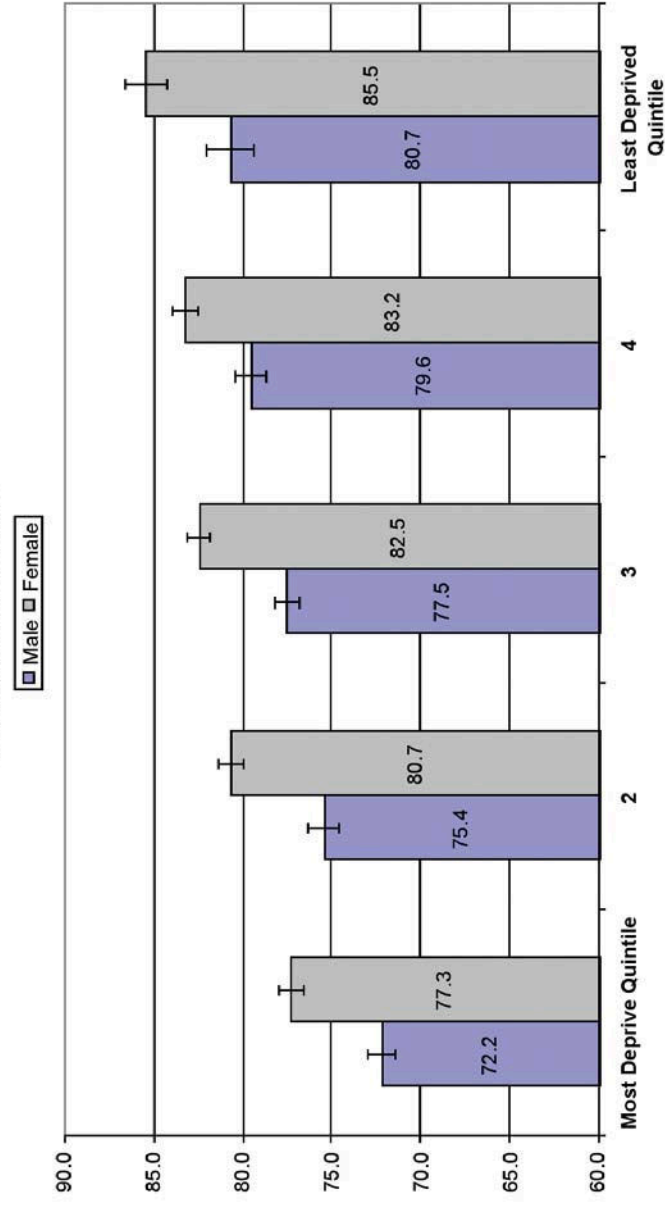
Life expectancy estimates for wards show that there have generally been some improvements in both male and female life expectancy. As the number of deaths per year in each ward is small (less than 150), the confidence intervals associated with these estimates remain wide and so the only statistically significant improvements are in Linacre, Manor and Sudell for men and Kew and Park for women.

Church now has the lowest male life expectancy in Sefton; Sudell remains the highest. The gap between the

highest and lowest life expectancy for males has remained similar going from 11.2 years during the period 1999-2003 to 11.4 years during the period 2004-2007.

Linacre still has the lowest female life expectancy in Sefton; Molyneux now has the highest. The gap between the highest and lowest life expectancy for females has risen, going from 8.1 years during the period 1999-2003 to 9.9 years during the period 2004-2007. Now, women living within 2 miles of each other could have a difference of life expectancy of 10 years.

Life Expectancy at Birth by Deprivation Quintile Sefton, 2004-07 inclusive





Agenda Item 4

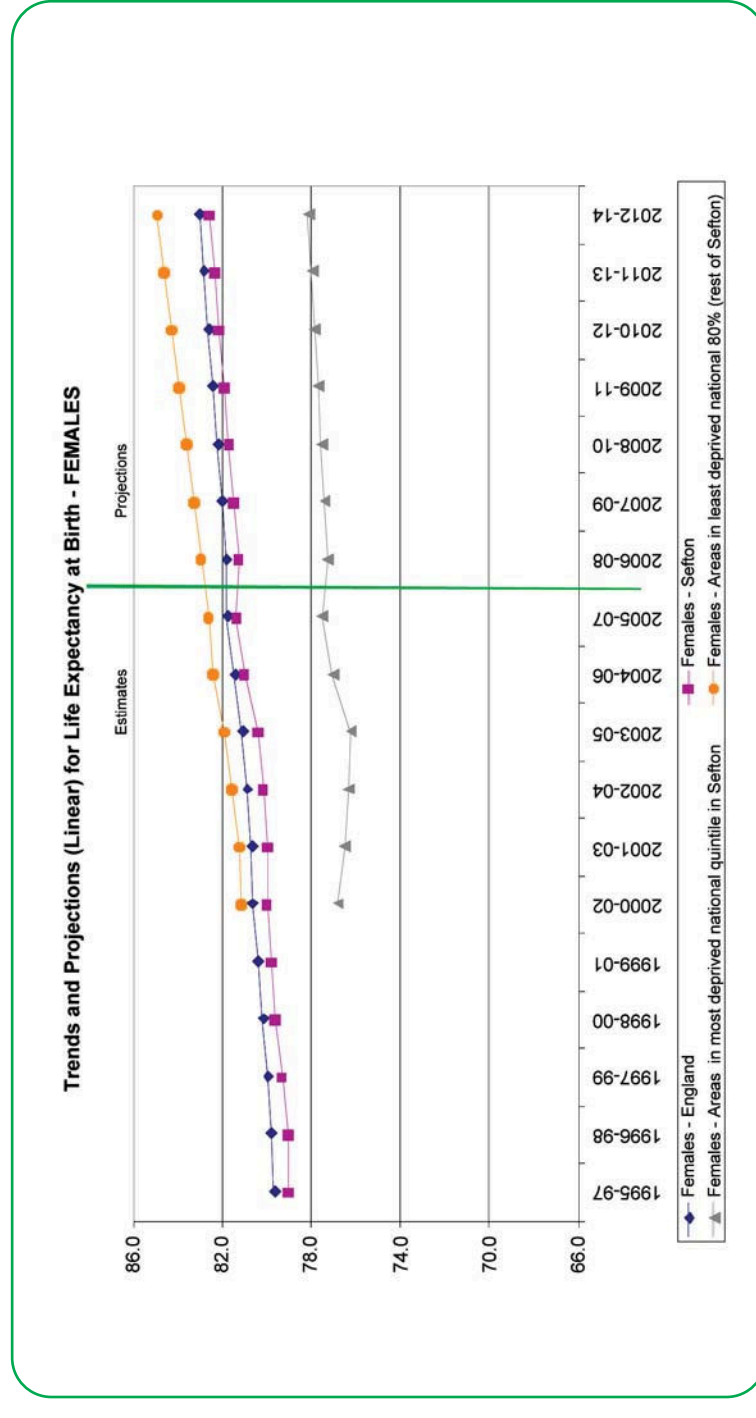
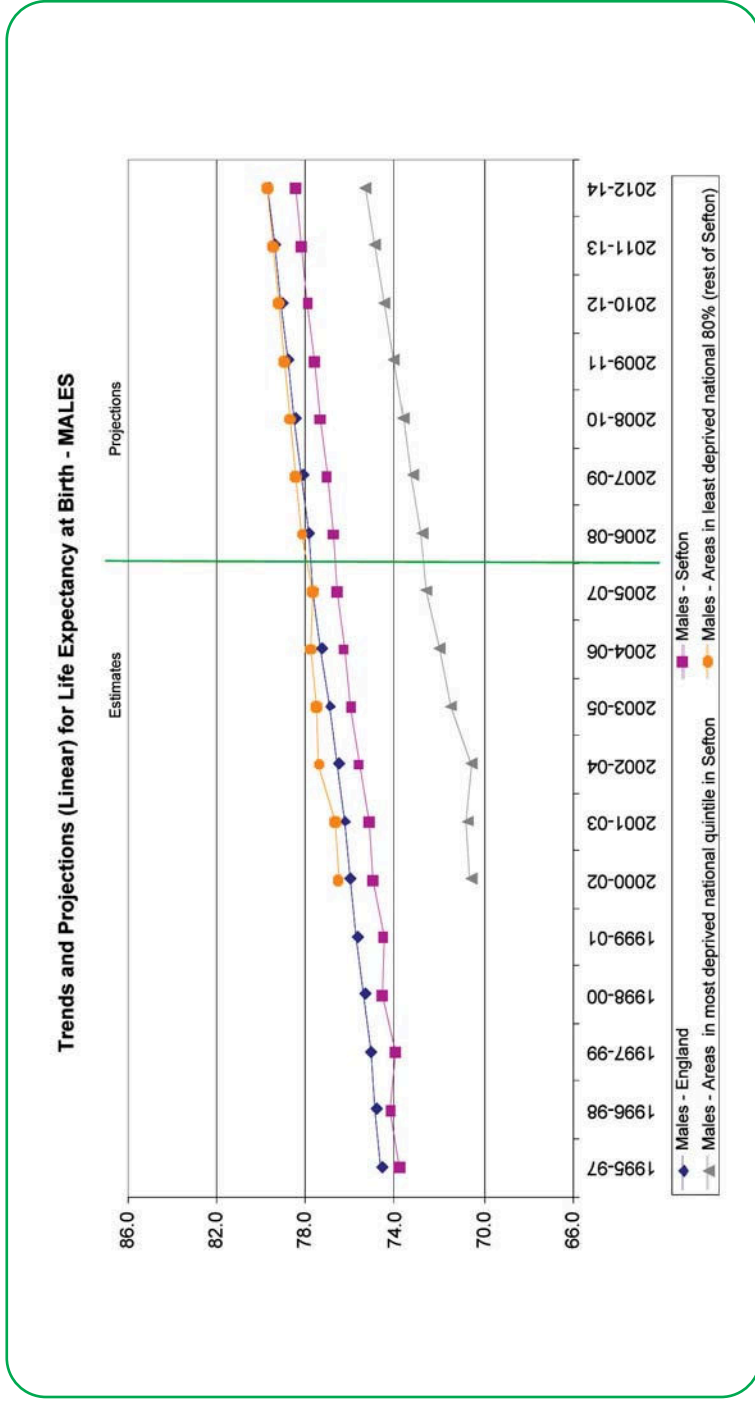
Male Life Expectancy at Birth	1999-03	+/-	Rank	2004-07	+/-	Rank
Church	70.5	1.6	2	71.0	1.8	1
Linacre	66.9	1.6	1	17.3	1.6	2
Derby	72.3	1.5	3	72.7	1.8	3
St Oswald	73.1	1.5	6	74.1	1.7	4
Duke's	73.6	1.7	7	74.4	1.7	5
Cambridge	72.3	1.8	3	74.4	1.9	6
Litherland	72.6	1.7	5	74.4	2.0	7
Kew	75.4	1.4	12	74.9	1.8	8
Ford	74.1	1.5	9	75.6	1.6	9
Norwood	74	1.5	8	75.9	1.5	10
Netherton & Orrell	74.4	1.4	10	76.1	1.7	11
Meols	77.6	1.2	18	77.0	2.0	12
Birkdale	76.4	1.7	14	77.6	1.6	13
Blundellsands	77.7	1.4	20	77.7	2.0	14
Victoria	75.4	1.2	12	77.7	2.0	15
Manor	74.4	1.8	10	78.1	1.9	16
Ainsdale	76.6	1.7	15	78.6	1.6	17
Ravenmeols	77.6	1.6	16	79.5	1.8	18
Molyneux	76.7	1.6	16	79.5	1.8	19
Park	76.8	1.4	17	79.7	1.8	20
Harington	78.1	1.3	21	80.7	2.0	21
Sudell	78.1	1.4	21	82.5	1.9	22

Sorted by 0407 rank, NR wards highlighted, statistically significant improvements in bold

Female Life Expectancy at Birth	1999-03	+/-	Rank	2004-07	+/-	Rank
Linacre	76.1	1.4	2	75.7	1.7	1
St Oswald	75.9	1.3	1	77.2	1.7	2
Derby	76.7	1.4	4	77.6	1.9	3
Church	78.3	1.5	5	79.4	1.2	4
Cambridge	79.2	1.2	8	79.6	1.2	5
Kew	76.6	1.6	3	79.6	1.4	6
Netherton & Orrell	79.4	1.5	9	79.9	1.6	7
Litherland	78.7	1.4	7	80.1	1.8	8
Duke's	78.3	1.7	5	80.7	1.6	9
Norwood	80.3	1.2	10	80.9	1.6	10
Ford	81.2	1.5	13	81.4	1.8	11
Manor	82.7	1.6	19	81.9	1.6	12
Meols	82.2	1.2	17	82.7	1.7	13
Victoria	80.7	1.2	12	82.9	1.5	14
Sudell	81.4	1.8	15	83.0	1.3	15
Birkdale	80.4	1.7	11	83.4	1.6	16
Ravenmeols	82.5	1.4	18	83.6	1.5	17
Blundellsands	81.3	1.3	14	83.9	1.7	18
Ainsdale	84.0	1.5	22	84.0	2.2	19
Harington	83.5	1.2	21	84.4	1.1	20
Park	82.0	1.2	16	85.2	1.9	21
Molyneux	83.0	1.3	20	85.6	2.2	22

Sorted by 0407 rank, NR wards highlighted, statistically significant improvements in bold

The scale of the health inequalities in Sefton has been known for some time. However, these inequalities have persisted over recent years and projections indicate that, if we carry on doing what we are currently doing, these inequalities will stay the same and may even widen in some cases.





Causes of Health Inequalities

The people of Sefton living in areas in the most deprived quintile are:

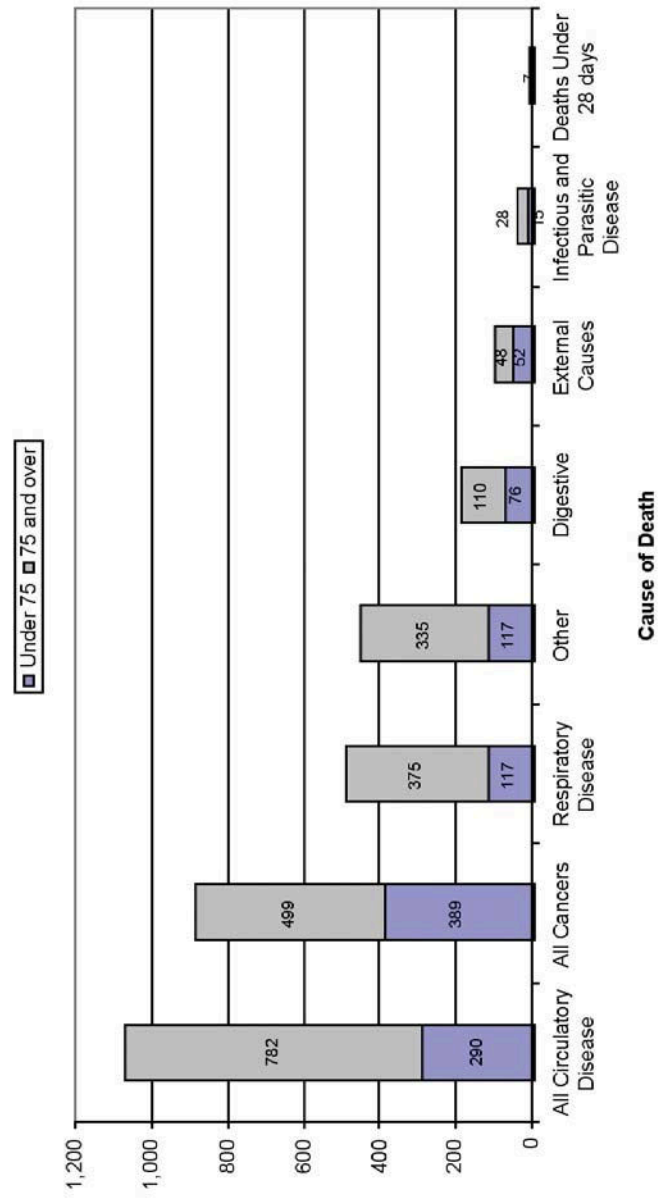
- 1.8 times more likely to die early from CVD
- 1.4 times more likely to smoke
- 1.3 times more likely to be obese
- 1.4 times more likely to be claiming incapacity benefit due to mental health issues
- 1.2 times more likely to binge drink

Clearly, long term strategic action is needed to narrow the inequality in life expectancy between areas of Sefton. Cancer, heart disease, stroke and other circulatory diseases remain as the major causes of death in Sefton, and in the rest of the country. Circulatory diseases are the most common cause of death overall, but cancer accounts for the greatest proportion of premature deaths (under 75 years of age).

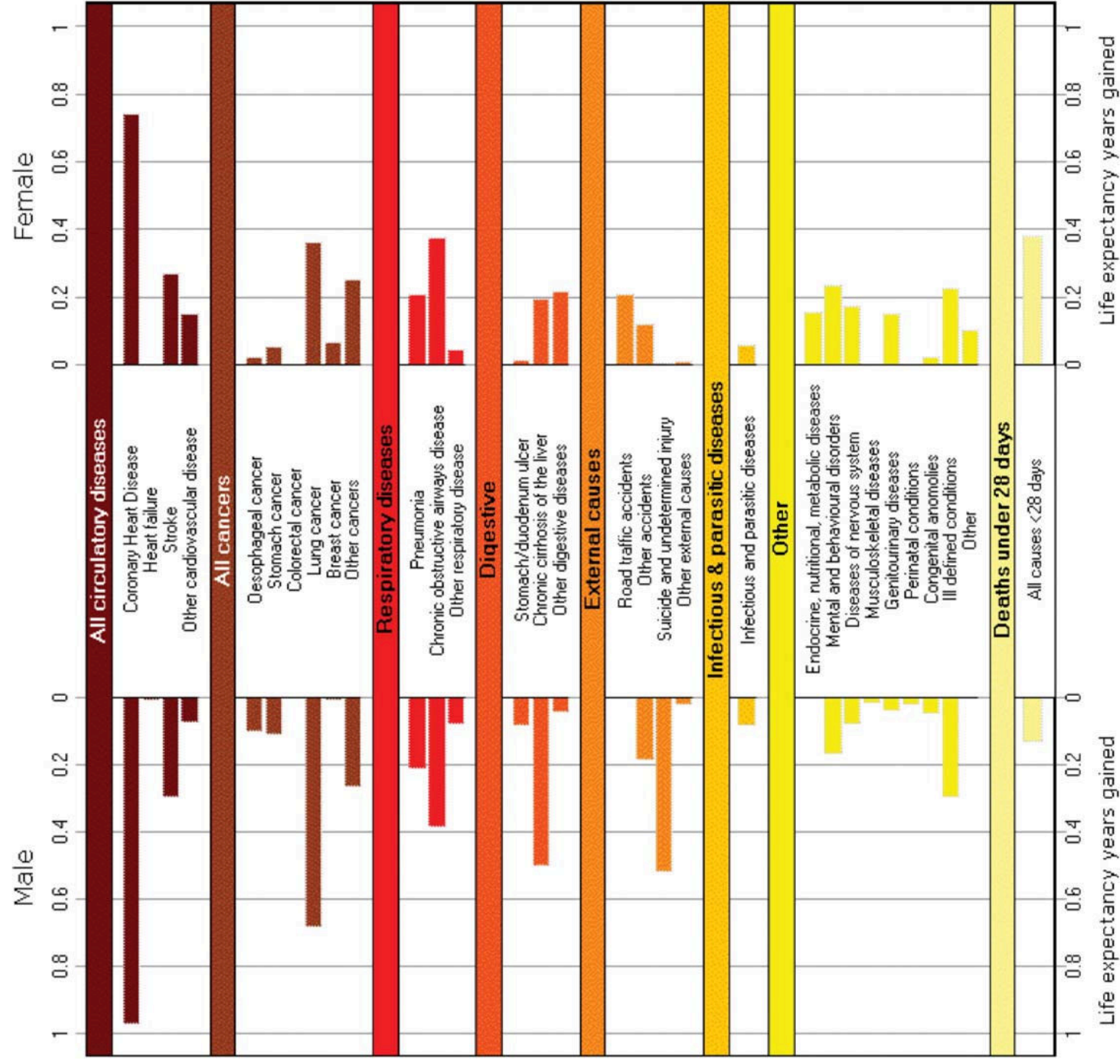
Death rates for all the common causes of death are higher in the most deprived areas than in the rest of Sefton. The following chart shows how much the life expectancy gap could be closed if death rates

from various diseases in the most deprived areas of Sefton matched those in the rest of Sefton.

Main Cause of Death, Sefton 2007



The chart shows that if death rates from CHD, lung cancer, chronic obstructive airways disease and chronic cirrhosis of the liver in areas in the most deprived quintile could be lowered to match the rest of Sefton, then life expectancy in the most deprived quintile could be raised by 2.5 years for males and 1.8 years for females – almost halving the current gap in life expectancy.





Improving lifestyles would have a significant impact on reducing the gap in the short to medium term, which was the focus of last year's report. However, to achieve long term sustainable change we need to look beyond the immediate factors leading to early death to addressing the underlying causes of poor health. Income, education and employment, as well as environmental factors such as housing, transport and climate play a major role in determining life expectancy. The strength or resilience of the local community and the social support networks in place are equally important in influencing health.

Because the main determinants of health interact with one another, strategies which focus solely on one determinant of health are likely to be less effective if complementary action is not in place. Many of the determinants of poor health and inequalities are outside of the influence of the NHS – hence the need for a partnership strategy to tackle health inequalities.

Population Changes

Any long term strategy and efforts to reduce health inequalities will take place against the backdrop of wider changes to Sefton's population.

Whilst the population is expected to fall by 1% over the next 10 years, there are big differences between age groups with the 10-19 year old population falling and those aged over 65 years increasing meaning that by 2019 there will be 10,000 more people aged 65+ years living in Sefton.

Sefton already has a higher than average older population. With the continued growth in the 65+ year proportion of the population it means the numbers of people with long term conditions can be expected to rise markedly over the next 10 years, as the prevalence of many long-term conditions increases with age.

Key Messages

Inequalities in life expectancy in Sefton are stark and persistent with both men and women in the most deprived areas living, on average, five years less than those in the rest of Sefton. If death rates from cardiovascular disease, lung cancer, respiratory disease and chronic liver disease improved to the rest of Sefton average, the gap between the most deprived areas and the rest would be halved.

Lifestyle factors play a significant part in all of these diseases, but it is important to tackle the underlying causes of poor health such as poverty and poor education if these inequalities are to be reduced in the long term.

The increase in the older population in Sefton will present significant challenges over the next ten years. Changes in services, that will need to be developed to address the projected rise in long term conditions, should also aim to prevent these conditions developing in the first place by making prevention a part of every care pathway, and ensuring that inequalities in health and access to services are addressed. Keeping all older people in Sefton as healthy and independent as possible should be a core aim of the planned Sefton Older People's strategy.

Furthermore, the need for end of life care can be expected to rise as people live longer the number that require treatment for cancer will grow.

Increasing age can be associated with increasing disability and loss of independence. As people get older remaining independence often depends upon support from informal carers and input from health and social care services. Investment and reform is needed to build capacity within the community and to ensure that adequate resources are focused on providing care and community services which support older people and people with long term conditions. Such change needs to start early and address the inequalities that currently exist between areas.

The change in population structure will also influence local housing, environment and education planning; and employment prospects.

Find out more...

Sefton's Joint Strategic Needs Assessment

http://www.sefton.nhs.uk/library/better_life_better_health/better%20life%20better%20health%20full%20report%202008.pdf

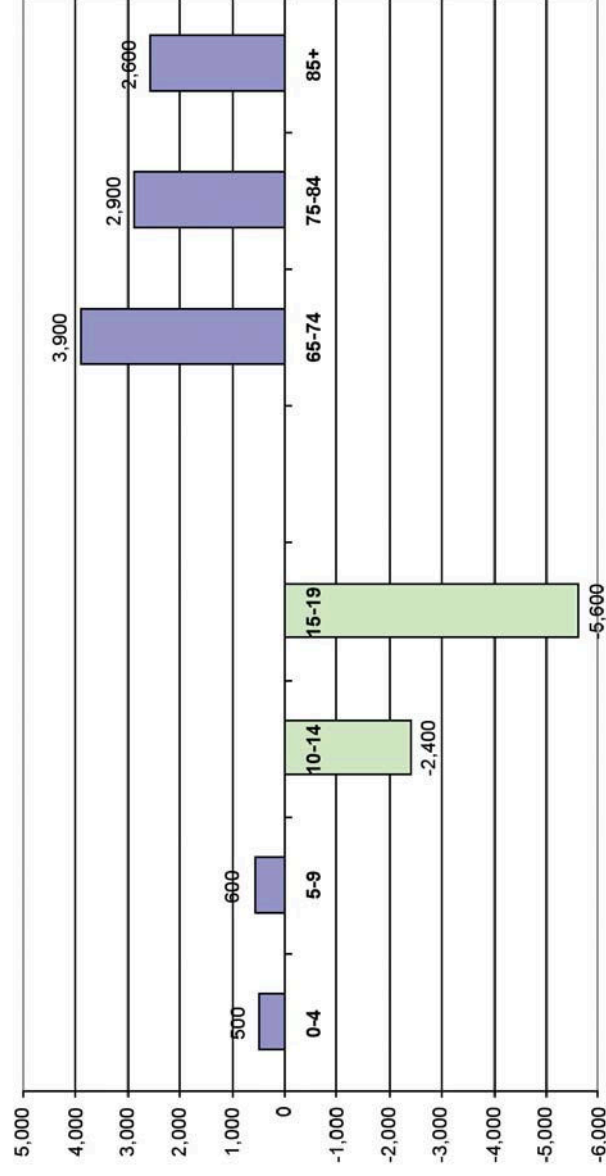
London Health Observatory Health Inequalities Tool

<http://www.lho.org.uk/NHII/Default.aspx>

Sefton's previous Public Health Annual Reports

http://www.sefton.nhs.uk/news_and_publications/publications/Public_Health_Annual_Reports.asp

Projected Changes in Sefton's Population 2007-2019
(2006-based projections)



Employment – and Health –

Nicky Speakman,
Katie Dutton &
Claire Maguire

Although the relationship between worklessness and health is complex, there is consistent evidence to support the positive influence that being employed has on someone's health and well-being. This also extends to the people around them and the community that they live in. In general those people of working age who are in employment are healthier than their unemployed counterparts; and when health problems do occur they tend to recovery at a quicker rate.

Worklessness is defined as:

“People of working age that are either not working, are not in full-time education or training; or they are out of work but would like to work”

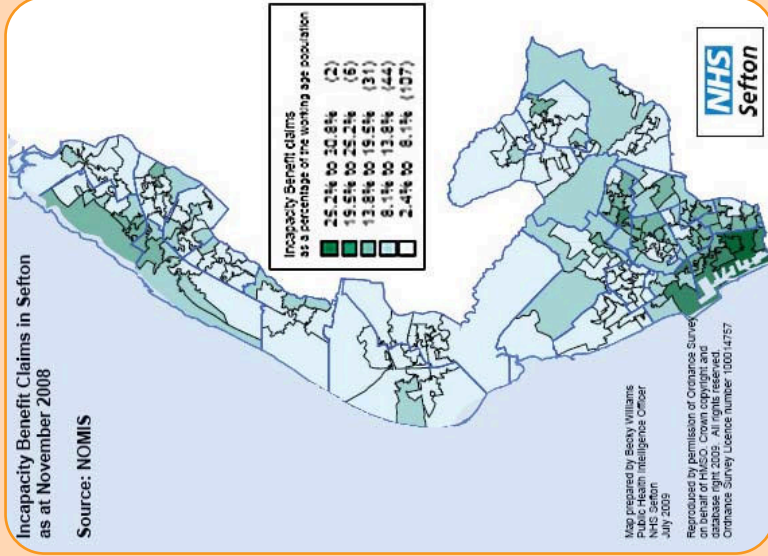
However, while unemployment and economic inactivity are associated with higher rates of poor health, mental illness and premature death; it is worthwhile noting that poor health itself can lead to difficulties in securing, retaining and regaining employment. The most common conditions, which keep people out of work or that cause sickness absence, are mental ill-health and musculoskeletal problems such as lower back pain, neck, knee and shoulder pain.

What's the problem?

As the economic downturn continues to bite, tackling worklessness is becoming an ever higher priority for local authorities and their partners. The recession presents new challenges that must be overcome in addition to those traditionally seen. Increasing numbers of skilled people from professional sectors who have been in employment for many years are now out of work and

Incapacity Benefit Claims in Sefton as at November 2008

Source: NOMIS



looking for jobs. Similarly, young people coming out of education are now finding it increasingly difficult to find employment.

In Sefton there are 15,500 (9.6%) residents of working age currently claiming Incapacity Benefit (IB) or Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA). Whilst this rate is the lowest in the Liverpool City Region, and similar to the North West regional average, it is 1.4 times the England average. The above map shows the distribution of IB claimants across Sefton as of November 2008.

How work benefits everyone

For the Individual

- Empowerment, increased self-confidence, greater dignity
- Better general health (mental & physical)
- Financial security
- Better living conditions
- Opportunities for development
- More productive

For the economy

- Assisting the conditions for business success
- Higher productivity
- Supporting economic performance

Benefits of supporting people to be healthier and in work

For families and children

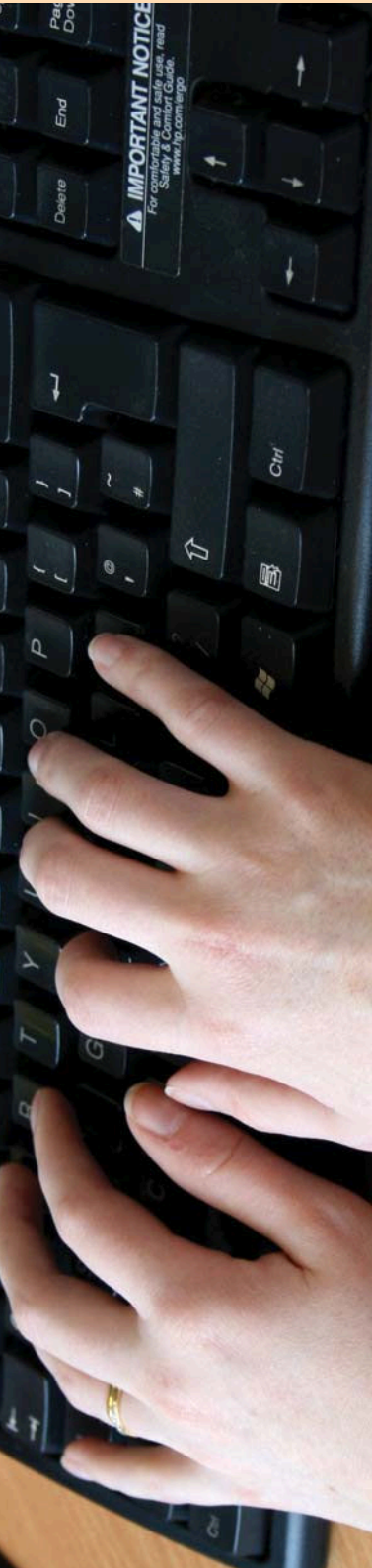
- Better living conditions
- Better general health (mental & physical)
- Less likelihood of experiencing disadvantage in education
- Greater potential for social mobility

For the regions and communities

- More social mobility
- Less social exclusion
- Reduction in social deprivation and child poverty
- Increased productivity
- Higher employment
- Less burden on public services

For businesses

- More motivated and productive workers
- Less working time lost to ill-health
- Better staff retention
- Greater competitiveness
- Higher profits



It is interesting to note that the areas with the highest rates of claimants correspond closely with the areas of deprivation shown in the previous health inequalities chapter.

In Sefton it has been estimated that the economic cost of worklessness due to poor health in terms of benefits paid out and taxes not collected is £1.25 million

per year. It is difficult to measure the cost of poor health to individuals in pure financial terms as just as work is benefits for the individual and those around them; poor health too has costs which go beyond the individual. For instance, households without a working adult member are more likely to suffer persistent low income and poverty, which in turn can have emotional and psychological effects on all family members.

Working
sets an example to family members and children such that worklessness is less likely to be seen as the norm.

What works in Sefton?

A recent report into the health of Britain's working age population "Working for a Healthier Tomorrow" clearly demonstrates the links between good health and work. The report centres around three key objectives:

- Prevention of illness and promotion of health and well-being
- Early intervention for those who develop a health condition
- An improvement in the health of those out of work – so that everyone with the potential to work has the support they need to do so

Taking these three objectives, there are many programmes already in place in Sefton on which future programmes can build.

Promotion of Health and Well-Being

The Active Workforce programme run by Sefton Council is working with a number of partners including NHS Sefton, One Vision Housing, Sefton CVS and Sefton New Directions to enable employees to build exercise into their working lives. Community weight



management is also available through the programme. The scheme has been shown to help over 60% of its participants lose weight (the same number reported reducing their stress levels); and has reduced overall sickness absence by 24%.

Employers need to promote health and wellbeing in the workplace. The Cheshire and Merseyside Public Health network have compiled a document entitled "Top tips for Healthier workplaces" providing excellent advice for employers.

'The Royal Society of Public Health - Understanding Health Improvement', is a qualification in raising the awareness of health and wellbeing and enabling individuals to signpost others to interventions and services to support them in choosing and adopting healthier lifestyles. NHS Sefton has rolled out the training for this qualification in a range of organisations in the community and voluntary sector, the public and private sectors.

NHS Sefton and its partners are working together to improve access to services to promote the health and well-being of the people of Sefton. Various services are available to residents such as:

- Stop Smoking services which that are available in a range of locations
- Active Sefton Programme which is run by Sefton Leisure Services and provides a range of activities for all ages and abilities
- Adult community weight management courses available across Sefton

- Social prescribing activities to improve the mental health and wellbeing of the population

NHS Sefton has made a commitment to addressing health inequalities by putting additional funding into lifestyle services. Targets have been set to ensure that these services reach the people with the greatest health inequalities.

Most people in employment spend 60% of their waking hours in work... The workplace is a great place to promote the benefits of enjoying a healthy active lifestyle.

Early intervention for those who develop a health condition

Lifestyle services, if targeted appropriately, can have a great impact on people who are affected by, or at risk of, developing heart disease, diabetes or stroke.

Appropriate and timely diagnosis and intervention can benefit a range of conditions including mental health illness and musculoskeletal disorders. More easily accessible lifestyle services can prevent a short term illness becoming a long term illness and a life on incapacity benefit. The development of 'Healthy Sefton' will make lifestyle services easier to access and will help people to identify the most appropriate service that they can fit into.

An improvement in the health of those out of work

As part of Government's 'Pathways to Work' initiative, the greater Merseyside Condition Management Programme (CMP), delivered by health care professionals, aims to help Incapacity Benefit (IB) or Employment and Support Allowance (ESA) claimants return to work or become engaged in more purposeful activity, either currently or in the future.





Through the adoption of cognitive behavioural techniques, the programme encourages participants to manage their health by helping people to; gain an understanding of their condition, identify personal challenges preventing their return to work; and develop self-awareness and knowledge to promote change and build confidence.

Sefton's condition

Panagement programme
Page 25 lanaging Your Way Forward' a 10-week initiative delivered in community settings. The small working groups help participants to learn from similar people in similar situations whilst working through their own individual action plan. During 2008/2009, 103 referrals were received for

'managing your way forward' with 57% completing the full 10-week programme.

What local action do we need to take?

Due to the impact of worklessness on health inequalities and the fact that the nature of unemployment has changed, supporting the health and well-being of people in and out of work is a key priority for Sefton. Ensuring that people with health conditions are assisted to stay in or return to work and that people receive the right support they need to access work are also key objectives in narrowing the gap between Sefton's most and least deprived communities.

In general, being in work is good for health and consequently worklessness leads to poor health. Employers and employees need to recognise not only the importance of preventing ill-health, but also the key role that the workplace can play in promoting health and well-being. To maintain and improve health; safe, healthy and supportive environments need to be created. Further work with partners, to develop health promoting workplaces needs to happen and could include the development of

health promoting policies.

The longer a person is out of work, the more likely they are to experience poor physical and mental health, poverty, social exclusion and to have a poorer quality of life. Large organisations such as, NHS Sefton, Sefton Council and its partners need to understand how they can support people out of work both as an employer and through the services they commission. As well as raising awareness and promoting the provision of national and local programmes that are available to help people back into work such as, Jobcentre Plus and Sefton@work, opportunities for volunteering need to be identified and developed. This is increasingly apparent in the current economic climate where competition for jobs is high and individuals need to maintain their skills whilst seeking paid employment. To add to this, projected changes in Sefton's demographics could result in the need to review training programmes and future job profiles.

Irrespective of the steps that we take to improve public health and create healthy, safe, supportive environments, it is inevitable that some individuals will develop health conditions that may affect their ability to work in the short or longer term. A key

objective is to ensure that people with long-term conditions, or those who develop a health condition or disability whilst in work, receive the right support to prevent their health from deteriorating. Similarly, groups such as older people, lone parents, international workers, those with a long-term condition or disability; and those experiencing a mental health condition, should be supported into work. Employers and employees should look to remove the barriers that maybe preventing work and find appropriate adaptations to working practise, which would enable equal access to jobs. NHS Sefton has developed some good examples of best practise e.g. flexible working arrangements and phased return-to-work programmes, which can be shared with partners.

Key Messages

- The health of the current working age population will affect the potential of the next generation too.
- The vision is a welfare state where no-one is written off and everyone is expected to contribute. Support should be available to help to break down the barriers that prevent many people from fulfilling their potential
- Recent evidence suggests that work can be good for health and the working environment itself can be a major influence on an individuals health well-being
- When a parent/carer is prevented from working, the resulting low income can cause child poverty, leading to worse health outcomes for those children.
- People with long-term mental health conditions are known to have the lowest employment rate of any other group however, individuals suffering from mental ill-health are also known to have the highest 'want to work' rate. Extra support should be given to find meaningful employment for those whose main health condition is a mental illness.

Find out more...

'Working for a Healthier Tomorrow'; Dame Carol Black's review of the health of Britain's working age population, March 2008
<http://www.workingforhealth.gov.uk/documents/working-for-a-healthier-tomorrow-tagged.pdf>

The Single Equality Bill "A Fairer Future"
http://www.equalities.gov.uk/PDF/GEO_A%20Fairer%20Future-%20The%20Equality%20Bill%20and%20other%20action%20to%20make%20equality%20a%20reality.pdf

'Liverpool City Region Incapacity Benefit Profile'; Northwest Public Health Observatory, September 2008
<http://www.nwph.net/nwpho/publications/Incapacity.pdf>

'Top tips for healthier workplaces'; Cheshire and Merseyside Public Health Network, September 2008
<http://www.champs-for-health.net/>

Improving Health and Work: changing lives; Governments response to Dame Carol Black's Review of the health of Britain's working age population November 2008
<http://www.workingforhealth.gov.uk/documents/improving-health-and-work-changing-lives.pdf>



A crucial first step in tackling these gaps in educational attainment is to minimise the number of children not attending school and the number of 16-18 year olds not in education, employment or training (NEET). The percentage of Sefton's young people classed as NEET remains the lowest in Merseyside and prior to the current economic recession Sefton had seen reduced rates from 8.3% in 2005 to 7.2% in 2007. However, given the recent changes in the economic climate rates have since increased to an average of 7.6% and significant differences remain across the borough ranging from 6% in the North to 13% in the South.

1. GCSE and Equivalent results (key stage 4) % achieving 5+ A*-C	2004-05	2005-06	2006-07
Sefton	56.9	61.2	64.2
England	56.0	58.4	60.4
NW	53.9	56.5	60.3
Knowsley	49.1	54.1	55.1
Liverpool	47.8	52.8	57.3
St Helens	56.0	56.6	62.5
Wirral	56.3	57.2	60.5
Bury	58.8	60.1	64.6
Darlington	56.9	57.6	60.0
Stockport	55.6	59.6	61.8

2. NI 102 Achievement gap between pupils eligible for free school meals and their peers achieving the expected level at Key Stage 4	2004-25	2005-06	2006-07
Sefton	30.3	28.1	31.3
Knowsley	16.5	17.8	22.5
Liverpool	26.1	27.6	28.4
St Helens	31.0	30.1	30.5
Wirral	29.8	29	26.2
Bury	28.8	26.8	22.5
Darlington	38.0	33.6	33.9
Stockport	32.3	30.3	33.3

3. NI 105 The Special Educational Needs (SEN)/non-SEN gap - achieving 5 A*-C GCSEs including English and Maths	2004-25	2005-06	2006-07
Sefton	44.7	46.1	47.3
Knowsley	28.3	30.2	29.2
Liverpool	35.5	36.4	39.3
St Helens	37.9	40.5	42.4
Wirral	44.4	43.7	44.1
Bury	48.2	44.6	49.3
Darlington	42.7	45.8	48.4
Stockport	44.1	47.5	49.8



Education & Health - Liz Johnson, & Margaret Jones & Norman Scott

Schools are central to delivering the Government's Every Child Matters (ECM) approach to improving the well being of children and young people from birth to 19 years of age, by ensuring that children and young people are supported to:

- Be healthy
- Stay safe
- Enjoy and achieve
- Make a positive contribution
- Achieve economic well being

Overall educational attainment in Sefton is strong and improving, achieving better performance than the national average, local neighbours and authorities with similar levels of deprivation. The number of outstanding schools in Sefton is more than twice the national average at secondary level and over three times the national average at primary. Standards in schools have risen consistently over recent years at all key stages.

Table one shows the percentage of pupils achieving 5 A*-C grades at GCSE.

This chapter focuses on the role of education in reducing health inequalities. Although the chapter concentrates on childhood education, developing adult skills is also an important route to improving health by breaking to the cycle of poverty created by poor education in successive generations.

Education provides a number of key benefits that impact on child and future adult health and well being. They include:

- The ability to read, reason, communicate and make informed choices
- Improved future earning potential
- Improved female health - better educated women go on to have healthier babies with lower infant mortality rates, and are more likely to breastfeed
- Benefits to society include the development of a highly skilled flexible workforce

“Education is one of the most powerful instruments for reducing child poverty and inequality and lays the foundation for sustained economic growth”
- The World Bank

What's the problem?

Whilst Sefton's overall levels of educational achievement for GCSEs is high, the percentage gap between those receiving free school meals (a measure of deprivation) and their counterparts remains as wide or wider than most local or similar councils. (table 2)

Similarly, the gap between pupils identified as having special educational needs (SEN) and those without SEN is not narrowing. (table 3)



What works in Sefton?

The Children's Trust aims to equip children and young people with the knowledge and skills to make informed health and life choices to enable them to achieve their full potential. The health of children and young people is a priority within the Children and Young Peoples Plan. In particular it focuses on reducing health inequalities.

Some children in Sefton face significant barriers to attending school regularly. These include having caring responsibilities for members of their family, living in chaotic circumstances (e.g. with someone who misuses drugs or alcohol), having complex medical or social needs, being bullied by other pupils and not having the encouragement or support from parents/guardians to achieve at school.



- Sefton Council's Complementary Education Service, in partnership with the voluntary sector organisation Personal Services Society (PSS), has established the 'PSS Sefton Young Carers' Project to help provide emotional and practical support to children and young people living in the Sefton area who care for someone with; a disability, chronic illness, mental health problem or a dependency upon drugs or alcohol. The service provides curriculum support through computer based learning, therefore giving pupils flexible access and additional educational materials at a time suitable to a young carer's commitments. The joint service also provides guidance to schools to ensure that they meet the needs of young carers

- Older children have greatly benefited from the establishment, in 2006, of the substance misuse service, (SMASH) which offers one-to-one support to those children who themselves or whose parents/guardians misuse drugs or alcohol. Other school age interventions have focused on mental health, sexual health, smoking cessation and housing support

- Out of school, children and young people are encouraged to take part in initiatives like the Duke of Edinburgh awards, healthy lifestyle classes held in youth and community centres and the 'Active Kidz' programme, which aims to bridge the gap between school PE/sport and physical activity within the community

- Good childcare and early years education can help prepare children for starting school. An increasing number of children's centres across Sefton are leading the way in providing a range of support for parents/guardians including options for child care

- Sefton has a range of programmes in place to prevent bullying and to support children and young people who have experienced bullying. These include a comprehensive anti-bullying strategy involving all schools and the 'Bully Busters' anti-bullying helpline

- The National Healthy Schools Programme is a long-term initiative that promotes the link between good health, behaviour and achievement. All Sefton schools are now engaged in the Healthy Schools Programme and a significant number of pupils have found that lessons on sex and relationship education, drug education, healthy eating and physical activity have had a positive influence on their behaviour

What local action do we need to take?

The need to continue efforts to reduce health inequalities, and especially to improve the health of children such as those who are looked after, or those with a physical and/or learning disability, is well recognised in Sefton's Children and Young People's Plan.

NHS Sefton, led by the Children's Trust Director, is reviewing children's community health services as part of NHS Sefton's five year strategic commissioning plan. This provides NHS Sefton and its partners an opportunity to improve services in key areas such as support for children with disabilities and those with long-term health conditions such as diabetes or asthma. Parents/guardians have told us of the frustration of taking children away from their day-to-day environments to attend multiple appointments in hospitals and other health venues that are far away from the school and their home. Future health services will be designed in partnership with schools and other agencies and will aim to minimise disruption to a child's education.



"Schools help children develop the skills they need to make themselves heard in the world, to make positive changes in their lives and break free from poverty" – Oxfam International

- The Healthy Schools Programme should receive continued support from partners to ensure that all schools can achieve the required standards and those at an early stage in their participation can build on the positive health promoting activities within existing participating schools. Such activities help both children and the people around them choose healthy and active lifestyles

- Schools can be a source of pride for pupils and the community alike. They are often located at the heart of communities and can provide a range of activities including: support for parents/guardians, sport and music clubs, combined with child care and access to other health and social care related services. In Sefton, all partners must work with schools to ensure that future



building programmes provide the opportunity to extend the influence of the school as a health promoter within the wider community

- To help emphasise the value of education, schools must continue to engage with children and their parents/guardians. School based support advisors can work with parents/guardians to improve their children's school attendance and general behaviour by providing support at the first signs of a child having a problem

A good start in life is crucial to future good health, happiness and achievement.

Key Messages

Education is a basic requirement for achieving good public health. Educational experience and attainment influences future earnings, employment options, health behaviour and status. Whilst educational attainment in Sefton is strong overall there are important gaps in achievement that need to be narrowed. All children and young people regardless of their age, gender, race/ethnicity, disability, religion/belief and sexuality have the right to a happy, safe and enjoyable education that helps them achieve what they want to achieve.

Children respond well to positive messages regarding good health, behaviour and achievement. There is a high level of engagement of pupils in healthy school activities, such as school councils, healthy eating clubs, sport and physical activities demonstrates this. Schools are at the heart of the community and have the potential to contribute much more to improving the health and well-being of not only children and young people but all community members. Health and other support services must be redesigned to minimise disruption to children's education and to better use the facilities and expertise already within schools.

Find out more...

Department Children, Schools and Families website
<http://www.dcsf.gov.uk>

Children's Trust website
<http://www.thechildrenstrust.org.uk/?gclid=C127ny1w5cCFc0BAwoct0V9DAEvey>

Every Child Matters website
www.everychildmatters.gov.uk

Healthy Schools Programme website
www.healthyschools.gov.uk

Sefton's Children and Young People's plan

Oxfam International
www.oxfam.org/en/campaigns/health-education

World Bank
www.worldbank.org/education-55k

Housing – and Health –

Peter Moore,
 Jim Ohren &
 Cathy Warlow

corresponding public service agreement target, to bring all social housing into a 'decent condition' by 2010, was agreed.

Since the introduction of these standards, the quality of housing has improved significantly. For example, Sefton Council transferred its council housing to a newly formed registered social landlord, One Vision Housing in order to secure investment to improve homes to the Decent Homes Standard.

What's the problem?

Although future houses in Sefton will be built to meet the requirements of a decent home, the condition of the existing housing stock must be taken into consideration. It is expected that more than three quarters of the homes in use today will still be in use by 2050 and of these, a significant proportion will be within the private sector which will present greater challenge for the Council and its partners when working towards improving living conditions.



The Housing Health and Safety Rating System (HHSRS) is the government's new approach to the evaluation of the potential risks to health and safety from any deficiencies identified in dwellings. All homes should be free from the most serious common hazards, which have been identified as:

- Dampness and mould growth
- Excess cold
- Falling on stairs
- Falling on level surfaces
- Crowding and space
- Entry by intruders
- Fire

To be considered a 'decent home' a dwelling must be: 'One which is in a reasonable state of repair; has reasonably modern facilities and services; and provides a reasonable degree of thermal comfort'



With excess cold and falls on steps/stairs recognised as the biggest risk categories; and the proportion of Sefton's population over the age of 65 years projected to continue to increase, the impact of poor housing on health will become more apparent. Those aged over 65 years are at particular risk and could contribute to rises in emergency admissions to hospital and excess winter deaths.

In Sefton during 2006/07 there were 198 recorded excess winter deaths. Whilst this figure has fallen significantly since 1999/2000 (290 excess winter deaths) the rate in Sefton remains higher than both regional and national averages.

What works in Sefton?

The 'home' hazards can be addressed in a number of different and complementary ways:

- **Facilitation, advice and advocacy** – low-level and easily resolved hazards affecting tenants and home-owners can be addressed through good accessible tenancy advice, sign-posting to reputable contractors and in some cases access to lower-cost contractors;
- **Targeted financial assistance** – financial assistance, by way of low-cost loans and grants, may be required to remedy health impacting defects affecting low-income households
- **Regulation** – landlord accreditation schemes can prove successful in improving regulation of the private rented sector, raising standards and sign-posting tenants to reputable landlords

accessible tenancy advice, sign-posting to reputable contractors and in some cases access to lower-cost contractors;

- **Targeted financial assistance** – financial assistance, by way of low-cost loans and grants, may be required to remedy health impacting defects affecting low-income households
- **Regulation** – landlord accreditation schemes can prove successful in improving regulation of the private rented sector, raising standards and sign-posting tenants to reputable landlords

- **Enforcement** – legal enforcement remains necessary to address the most severe hazards and ensure that reluctant landlords provide accommodation that meets the statutory minimum standard

The Supporting People programme in Sefton helps a wide range of vulnerable people over the age of 16 years to live more independently and maintain their tenancies. The programme provides housing related support to prevent problems that can often lead to hospital admission, institutional care or homelessness and can help smooth the transition to independent living for those leaving an institutional environment. The programme is a working partnership of local government, probation, health, voluntary sector organisations, housing associations, support agencies and service users therefore offering a range of services and activities tailored to the individual's specific needs.

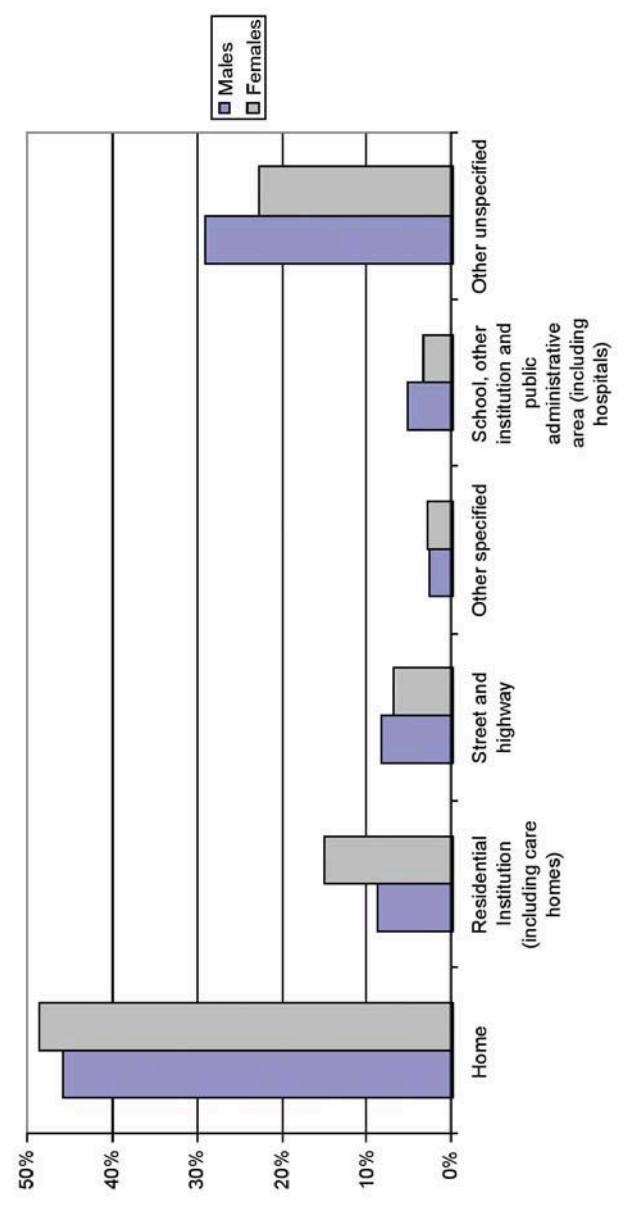
Sefton Council's housing improvement grants programme contributes to improving health outcomes. In 2007/2008 Sefton Council spent £1.62 million on Disabled Facilities Grants, which help towards the cost of adapting homes to meet the needs of eligible disabled residents. In

the same year a further £710,000 was spent on Home Repairs Assistance grants, which provided residents with loans for urgent or dangerous work/adaptations and crime safety measures.

The Supporting People programme in Sefton helps a wide range of vulnerable people over the age of 16 years to live more independently and maintain their tenancies. The programme provides housing related support to prevent problems that can often lead to hospital admission, institutional care or homelessness and can help smooth the transition to independent living for those leaving an institutional environment. The programme is a working partnership of local government, probation, health, voluntary sector organisations, housing associations, support agencies and service users therefore offering a range of services and activities tailored to the individual's specific needs.



NE Admissions due to Falls - Ages 65+ (Sefton Residents, 2007-08)



A Comparison of Housing Related Ill-Health and Hazard Remediation Costs

Hazard Category	Cost of works (£)	Annual Costs to NHS (£)	Ratio of Remedial Costs / NHS Annual costs
Stair Falls	132,158	964,000	0.14
Level Falls	267,259	1,798,900	0.15
Excess Cold	1,952,263	6,652,500	0.29
Crowding & Spacing	363,506	251,400	1.45
Entry By Intruders	4,085,676	1,714,200	2.38
Damp	2,469,725	92,900	26.58

Source: From CIEH / BRE HHSRS Cost Calculator but using Sefton data



In Sefton approximately 30,000 households are at risk of fuel poverty. Programmes implemented through the Affordable Warmth Strategy have proved successful in delivering better health and well-being outcomes as well as addressing fuel efficiency and warmth. Evaluation of the “Warmer Homes – Easier Breathing” pilot project showed that a £1,100 per household investment resulted in: a 40% reduction in Asthma Inhaler usage; a 72% reduction in unplanned emergency centre tendancies; and a 60% reduction in sleep disturbance, night time coughing and school absences.



What local action do we need to take?

The Building Research Establishment and Chartered Institute for Environmental Health have developed a calculator that enables the costs of housing improvements and impact on NHS spending to be calculated for different hazards. The results for Sefton are shown in the table on page 29.

To address health inequalities it is essential that investment is targeted at issues that will produce the greatest health benefits. Where the ratio of remedial costs/NHS costs is below one it indicates that the payback period to see a saving on NHS costs is less than one year – a very quick return on investment for preventive activity.

The focus of future intervention should be a more coordinated and holistic delivery of homes that are safe, secure and warm.

- To improve available advice and support certain population’s i.e. older people, there should be: an introduction of a “Trusted Trader” scheme to increase consumer confidence and promote good practise of small businesses, expansion

of existing handyperson schemes, continuation of home repair assistance, further development of local affordable warmth programmes and advocacy networks; and targeted financial assistance to specifically reduce health inequalities

- To protect and improve the health of residents in private rented homes there is a need for the implementation of a Landlord Accreditation scheme to ensure better standards and effective enforcement when dealing with poor housing standards in property owned by reluctant and indifferent landlords

- Focussing on the key hazards of excess cold and falls within private sector stock will yield the most rapid improvements in health. There is also value in addressing other important hazards such as targeted action within specific neighbourhoods on the basis of the scale of problem or the specific types of property present including entry by intruders and overcrowding. There is also the potential of working across the healthier communities and older people, safer and stronger

communities, and children and young people partnerships to not only have an impact on physical and mental health but also on broader issues of academic attainment and social inclusion

- It is a key challenge to ensure that findings from the 2008/09 Joint Strategic Needs Assessment, Sefton Council Housing Strategy and other related policies result in joined up approaches to health, social care and housing improvements. Sefton’s draft housing strategy includes a strategic aim; to improve people’s health and enable them to live at home independently. To achieve this resource must be targeted to those with the greatest need. A rapid

health impact assessment of Sefton’s Housing Strategy should be undertaken to fine-tune all housing related strategies and ensure that positive health impact is maximised. The opportunity

presented by the Sefton Integrated Investment Strategy should also be seized to better link action on housing regeneration and tackling health inequalities

Key Messages

Poor Housing often co-exists with other forms of deprivation (unemployment, poor education, ill-health and social exclusion). Targeted investment in improving housing conditions will improve health and well-being and reduce health inequalities.

There is a need to increase local focus on improving housing conditions and in particular those within the private sector and the private rented sector. Sefton’s intention to pursue regeneration in a more integrated manner to create high quality homes in well-designed settings, served by infrastructure and economic opportunities, in order to deliver the scale of improvement needed to address health inequality remains a challenge.

Find out more...

Sustainable Communities: Building for the future
<http://www.communities.gov.uk/documents/communities/pdf/146289.pdf>

Decent Homes Standard and Housing Health and Safety Rating System - Department for Communities and Local Government “Housing Health and Safety Rating System: Operating Guidance”, February 2006,
www.communities.gov.uk

World Health Organisation LARES (Large Analysis and Review of European Housing and Health Status) Project
www.euro.who.int/Housing/lares/20080403_1_

CIEH / BRE HHSRS Cost Calculator
www.cieh.org/library/Knowledge/Housing/HHSRS_cost_calculator.xls

Chartered Institute of Environmental Health “Good Housing Leads to Good Health A toolkit for environmental health practitioners”, September 2008,
www.cieh.org.uk/policy/good_housing_good_health.html

Sefton Council “Warmer homes - Easier Breathing Project Evaluation Report”, January 2009,
www.sefton.gov.uk

For more information about Sefton’s Housing Strategies and policies or private sector housing advice, assistance and regulation visit:
www.sefton.gov.uk

Healthy Environments –

Linda Turner

impacts in planning would risk exacerbating inequality.

What's the problem?

Currently there is inequity of quantity, quality and accessibility of green space in Sefton as shown in the following table.

The World Health Organization states that "in developed countries, healthier environments would significantly reduce the incidence of cancers, cardiovascular diseases, asthma, lower respiratory infections, musculoskeletal diseases, road traffic injuries, poisonings, and drowning". We have presented the marked inequalities of incidence and mortality from these problems in Sefton in previous reports. Improving the environment could have an important impact on reducing health inequalities in Sefton. Equally lack of consideration of health

The way we build our cities, design the urban environment, and provide access to the natural environment can be a great encouragement – or a great barrier – to active living and physical activity. We need to make it easier to be physically active in our everyday life at work, at home, at school, in our neighbourhoods or when we choose what form of transport to use for getting to different places.

Building Health: Creating and enhancing places for healthy active lives – what needs to be done?

A recently produced Child Well Being Index shows variation for the environment domain across Sefton. The domain includes aspects of the environment that affect children's physical well-being (health, exercise and safe, independent mobility) and uses data on environmental quality and environmental access. Some of the more rural areas are within the 20% most deprived in England, most likely as a result of walking distances to schools and sports and leisure facilities. However, overall Sefton has a better rank comparing Local Authorities in England for environment than for the overall index and all other domains.

Area Committee area	Quantity of green space	Accessibility to parks and nature space	Quantity of urban green space	Variety of green space
Crosby	●	*	*	*
Formby	*	■	●	*
Linacre & Derby	■	*	*	■
Litherland & Ford	*	■	*	*
Sefton East Parishes	■	■	*	■
Southport	●	■	*	*
St Oswald, Netherton & Orrell	●	■	*	*

Symbols: ● = above the target * = around the target ■ = below the target

1. Strategic planning – how policy for planning transport, housing, employment and services is developed can influence opportunities for 'active travel'. People in higher socio-economic groups are more likely than those in lower groups to compensate for lack of active travel by active recreation. Social inclusion in society is important for health, so planning should ensure all people can travel easily between their homes, work and services such as shops and health facilities.

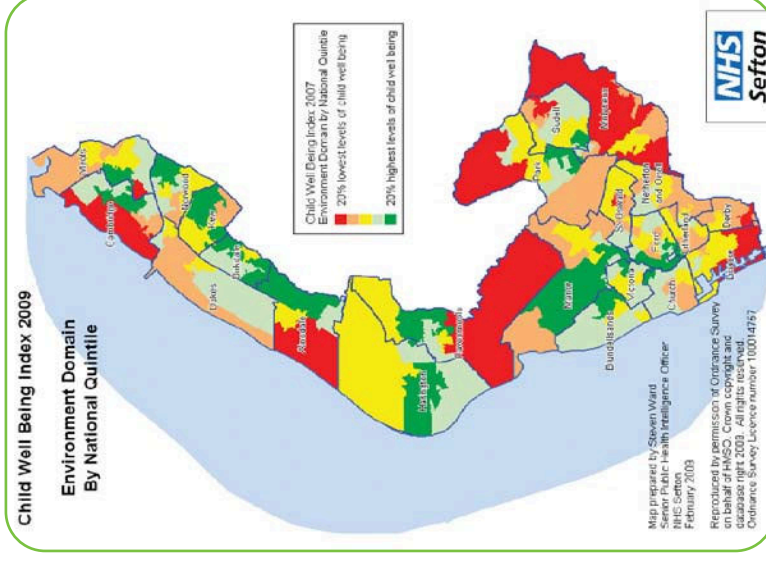
2. Urban planning – the urban environment can be made healthier by having more than one land use in the same place (e.g. residential, business, retail) and the attractiveness of the area for movement on foot (known as 'walkability').

3. Streets and the public realm – if streets are unattractive, people are less inclined to spend time in them for social activities; walking and cycling become less attractive, public perceptions of safety decline, and activities such as play transfer from the public realm to private space. This can have a

detrimental impact on physical and mental health and well being and the problem of unattractive 'place' is more evident in the more deprived areas.

4. Walking and cycling – the UK has seen a shift towards sedentary forms of transport, a car-dominated road environment, and 'place' that feels hostile and unattractive to the pedestrian and cyclist. This has contributed to low levels of physical activity, and the need to create a more attractive environment where people can walk and cycle for leisure and transport purposes, bringing improvements in individual and population health. People from the most disadvantaged groups are more likely to live in environments which discourage walking and cycling.

5. Urban green space – there has been a decline in the quality and quantity of parks and urban green spaces, yet contact with nature



WELCOME TO QUEENSWAY ALLOTMENTS FOR THE PLEASURE OF GROWING YOUR OWN



7. Building design – well designed new buildings can have positive impacts on health through pedestrian-friendly, human-orientated development, strengthening and fostering community. Aspects of design include easy access by active modes of transport for able bodied and disabled people, making stairs more readily accessible than lifts, availability of areas for people to interact, and good use of green or open space.

Research shows that certain features and characteristics in urban areas positively influence levels of walking and cycling: high densities, a greater mixture of land uses, a balance between housing and jobs, pedestrian and cycle friendly site and street design, and grid street networks. People who live in neighbourhoods with ‘walkable’ designs report about 30 minutes more travel by walking each week and more total physical activity, compared to those who live in less walkable neighbourhoods. These environments also provide more access and opportunities for children including exploring their local environment on foot and by bicycle. Many of these features are brought together in the National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence recommendations in the

public health guidance on ‘Physical activity and the environment’.

The directly attributable health benefits of walking and cycling have been discussed in previous Annual Reports of the Director of Public Health. In the context of this chapter on healthy environments it is important to stress that the increase in obesity in adults and children can be halted through changing what is termed an ‘obesogenic’ environment, which is one that encourages the over indulgence of energy dense food, that is, high in fat and sugar. Promoting walking and cycling and making the environment more conducive to these forms of transport will have an effect in Sefton.

To tackle the seven themes of a healthy built environment requires joined-up policy and working at the national, regional and local level.



has a beneficial effect on both mental health, alleviating symptoms of anxiety and depression, and physical health where the space can be used for physical activity. In Sefton the quality of green space is poorer in the most disadvantaged areas.

6. Outdoor playing space – this includes outdoor facilities and opportunities for play, active recreation and sport for both children and adults. There are many potential health benefits – physical and mental – but access and availability tend to be poorer in more disadvantaged areas.

What works in Sefton?

Production of the Green Space Strategy for Sefton has been a recent example of joint working between Sefton Council, NHS Sefton, Sefton Area Partnership of Local Councils, Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service, Sefton Council for Voluntary Services and One Vision Housing. The strategy highlights examples of what is working in Sefton to improve urban green space and outdoor playing space, such as:

- working with the local community for Derby Park in Bootle
- developing a Green Gym at Queensway allotment in Waterloo
- the Biodiversity and Access project for some of the most vulnerable socially excluded and difficult to engage members of the community (such as adults with learning disabilities, young people at risk of exclusion or who have been excluded from mainstream school) run by the Coast and Countryside Service

- the community garden project at St Luke’s church grounds in Crosby

Sefton already has a number of sites awarded green flag status, an accessible coast

‘Moving on to Year 7’ transition project

Children from Hatton Hill School took part in this new initiative developed by Sefton Council’s Travel Awareness Cycling and Walking development team.

The aim of the “Moving on to year 7” project is to build on the existing cycle training initiatives delivered in Sefton schools and break down the barriers to cycling and walking rather than being reliant on the car to get to school.

Pupils in Year 6 at primary school are given the information, knowledge and confidence to establish safe cycle routes from their home to their chosen secondary school. There are four sessions covering basic bike maintenance, route planning, risk assessment and a visit by bike to Litherland High school. The children also met with the Year 7 mentor teacher who showed them around the schools cycle storage facilities. This helped the children’s confidence when they started at the new school the following September.

Head Teacher Mrs Lyall said “The children have enjoyed the course and have shown that they now have the ability to find their own safe route to school. This will help them greatly when they move up to their secondary school”

and some well known green corridors (areas of green space linking places together) such as the Leeds-Liverpool Canal and Rimrose Valley. Examples of existing work to encourage walking and cycling include the developments of the environment in the Office Quarter and The Strand in Bootle, the pedestrianisation of Chapel Street in Southport and alterations to the streets and public realm in the Housing Market Renewal areas in south Sefton.

Enabling those with disabilities to cycle is the aim of ‘Wheels for All’. Litherland Sports Park is recognised as a ‘Wheels for All’ centre of excellence, of which there are only two in the country. It also has one of the largest fleets of adapted cycles in the Northwest.

Encouraging children and their parents to use active forms of transport is central to a number of initiatives in Sefton, such as ‘Cool Steps’ and the ‘Moving on to Year 7’ transition project’.



What local action do we need to take?

Implementation of the action plans of the Green Space Strategy for Sefton between now and 2011 will have an impact on health and reducing health inequalities. The actions link to the five key aims of the strategy:

- Improving quality, variety and accessibility of all types of green space
- Increasing community use of all green spaces and improving community health
- Making the most of the ways in which green space can help reduce the impacts of climate change
- Increasing the wildlife value of green spaces
- Working in partnership, especially to make the most of funding opportunities

Page 33



Southport and Ainsdale were successful in June 2008 in receiving investment to become a Cycling Town. The plans for 2008-2011 and beyond aim to transform Southport and Ainsdale into a place where cycling becomes a genuine option therefore improving the local environment, congestion and fitness for the people who live, work or visit the area. The Cycle Town Project has 3 key themes:

- To encourage cycling for **Tourism and Leisure** – through the development of a high quality cycle network around the seafront area, access to the Sefton coast and the development of links to the town centre

- **Regeneration** – there are two main areas of regeneration within the town, the Marine Park area on the seafront and the area around Kew. It is proposed to develop high quality cycle routes to serve these areas. A programme of targeted marketing and promotion will back up the development of these routes

- **Schools** – the aim is to have 15% of secondary school children cycling to school by 2011. There will be a particular emphasis to encourage teenage girls to cycle as they are less likely to participate in physical activity



Across Sefton partner organisations must continue with the joined-up production of policy, action plans and implementation to develop and maintain healthy environments. This involves working closely with schools in terms of their local environment, school travel plans and encouraging behaviour in children that will impact on their health in the short, medium and long-term. Sefton has a multitude of small and medium sized businesses. We need to find a mechanism to work more closely with these collectively and individually to support them as employers and their employees to create and maintain healthy environments.

National reports and guidance acknowledge that evidence on the links between the built

environment and general health and well being is not as strong as that on the health benefits of physical activity. In Sefton we should use opportunities such as the Cycling Town and implementation of the Green Space Strategy action plans to collect data and measure impacts on health, thus adding to the available evidence base. We should also produce a framework for partners to use to check that decisions are made taking into account the potential impact on health and the environment. This should be part of a framework for health impact assessment (HIA).

Key Messages

Creating environments that encourage active travel is beneficial to all, but particularly to disadvantaged groups. There are many positive developments already from which to build such as the development of Southport as a Cycling Town. Building in active travel should be routine for any new developments. At present there are inequities in access to healthy green and open space within Sefton that need to be addressed through the implementation of the Green Space Strategy. Investing in parks and green spaces should be seen as an investment in public health and reducing health inequalities.

Find out more...

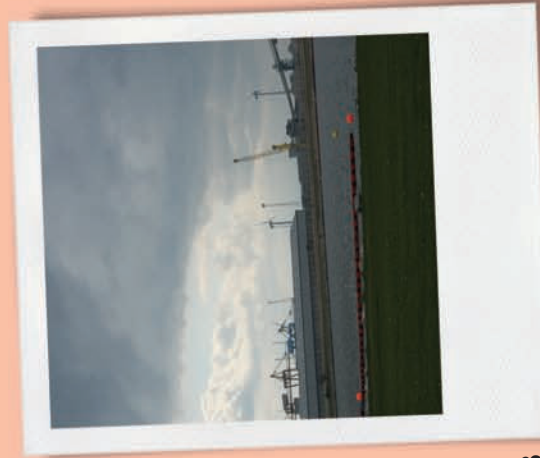
- World Health Organization**
www.who.int/features/factfiles/environmental_health_facts/en/index.html
- National Heart Forum. Building Health: Creating and enhancing places for healthy, active lives - What needs to be done? 2007**
www.heartforum.org.uk
- Sefton Council Travel Awareness Team 0845 140 0845**
www.sefton.gov.uk

- Green Space Strategy for Sefton**
www.sefton.gov.uk
- National Institute for Health and Clinical Excellence (NICE)**
www.nice.org.uk/Guidance/PH8
- Sustrans - Active Travel**
www.sustrans.org.uk
- Southport and Ainsdale Cycling Town**
www.sefton.gov.uk

Climate and Sustainability –

David Conrad & David Packard

It is widely recognised that climate change will undoubtedly have significant effects on the health and wellbeing of the population. Any positive effects of an average warmer climate such as a potential reduction in cold-related illness, falls, and deaths, are likely to be outweighed by the range of health and environmental problems related to more extreme and less predictable weather. It is expected that the UK weather will become increasingly stormy and we are likely to experience significantly reduced summer rainfall and increased and concentrated winter rainfall.



What's the problem?

Effects of climate change on health include:

- **Heat waves** are expected to become more frequent resulting in pollution-related illness and deaths, particularly amongst the most vulnerable groups in our population including: the very old and young, the chronically ill and people on low incomes. As well as the risk of the body overheating, there is the public health risk from mass disruption to the drinking water supply as biological water purification methods can be adversely affected by higher temperatures
- **Infectious diseases**, such as cases of food poisoning (as more people use the barbecue as a method of cooking) water borne; and vector (insect and vermin) carried disease, are likely to increase with warmer weather
- **Sunburn and skin cancer** are likely to increase because of greater skin exposure as a response to warmer weather
- **Extreme weather-related events**, such as natural disasters, droughts; and hurricanes could lead to social disruption, injuries, deaths, disability, population migration, homelessness, crop failure and food shortages
- **Flooding** – Sea level rises resulting from the melting of the ice caps are a threat to coastal areas such as Merseyside. Locally much of the area of West Lancashire, behind the sand dune system on the Sefton coast (stretching up to Martin Mere), is reclaimed land. Without effective coastal protection and inland drainage this whole area could be at risk from tidal surge flooding as it is below mean high spring tide. Areas along the River Alt such as East Formby and Maghull are also at risk of flooding
- **Major flooding** disasters caused by severe winter gales, heavy rainfall and rising sea level could cause contamination of drinking water and exposure to toxic pollutants. One of the significant long-term effects of flooding is the impact on



- **Power Loss** – prolonged loss of community power supply as a result of severe weather or flooding would have secondary impacts including: increased mental well-being with incidences of stress, anxiety and depression rising due to personal loss and prolonged use of temporary accommodation. As well as the direct effects of flooding, disruption to the transport system may create access problems to strategic facilities such as hospitals or waste disposal facilities
- **Power Loss** – prolonged loss of community power supply as a result of severe weather or flooding would have secondary impacts including: increased

Climate change – a health inequalities issue

Extreme events can separate as well as bring together communities. Those who are already living in the most deprived areas are more likely to be at risk from climate change than those living in affluent areas and they are less likely to be able to buy themselves out of the difficulties caused. For example:

- people on low incomes are more likely to live in areas with poor air quality, and less likely to live near green spaces
- people on low incomes are less likely to be able access local environmental information and appropriate health advice/treatment in times of need;
- individuals with existing physical or mental health problems are more likely to be sensitive to the impact of climate change.

accidents and fire; risks due to food spoilage; and lack of domestic cooking or water sterilisation facilities

What works?

Tackling climate change requires a two-fold approach:

Mitigation – to reduce the level of greenhouse gases and reduce the likelihood of future catastrophic climate change. This means actively reducing the amount of carbon gases (carbon footprint) our buildings, procurement and day-to-day activities produce.

Adaptation – to deal with the impacts of climate change that we are already experiencing and the likely effects that we expect to occur in the future, which will affect the demand for services

Although adaptation and mitigation may seem like two separate things, in reality they do overlap. Insulating a building, for example, reduces the amount of man-made gases released into the atmosphere and at the same time helps to stabilise building temperatures and protect against the health problems of heat waves and prolonged cold.

Climate change should be at the core of all our agendas. The main immediate task is to create the processes by which NHS Sefton and its partners keep up-to-date with; and can strategically respond to, the findings of national, regional and local research into climate change impacts in order to deliver sustainable development outcomes.

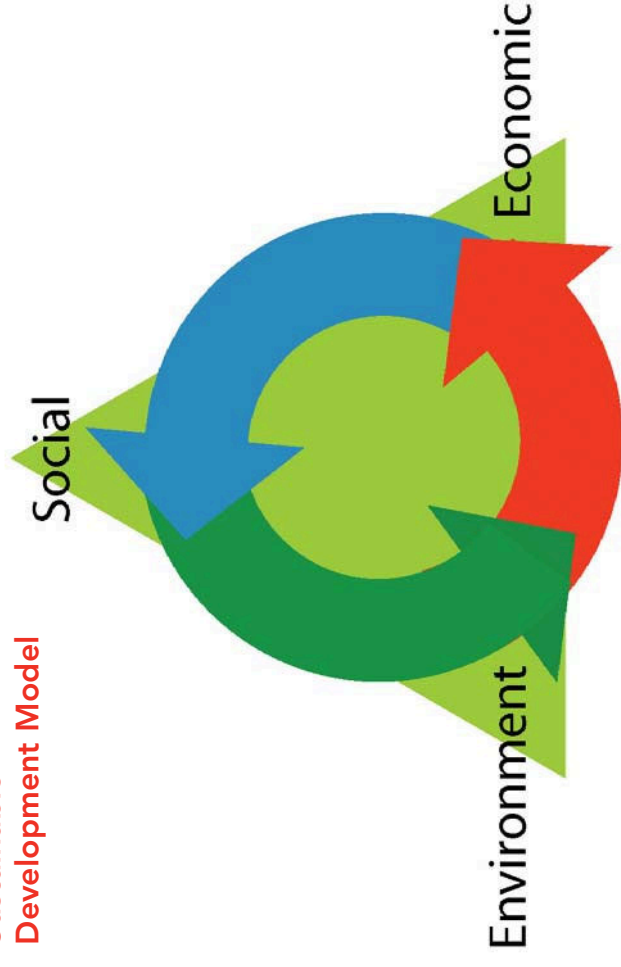
Page 35

2007, NHS Sefton carried out a

Sustainable Development Audit to help identify areas of strength and weakness in terms of sustainability. NHS Sefton aims to:

- Be a good corporate citizen by deploying its powers and resources, as a large employer, purchasers of goods and services, landholders and commissioners of new buildings and refurbishment, in ways that benefit rather than damage the social, economic and environmental conditions in which we live
- Capitalise on the complementary nature of sustainability and positive health and well-being.

Sustainable Development Model



Sustainable development is not just about protecting the environment; it also includes maintaining a healthy economy and social equality all at the same time

What local action do we need to take?

The NHS is responsible for 25% of total public sector emissions in England and 3.2% of total carbon emissions. As one of the largest local employers, NHS Sefton has imperative action to take to reduce its environmental impact and demonstrate corporate social responsibility in areas such as green transport, corporate purchasing and waste management. Sefton Borough Partnership has shown its

commitment to adapting to climate change and reducing peak hour traffic congestion through the Local Area Agreement as well as meeting the Government target of cutting carbon emissions by at least 80% by 2050 with a minimum reduction of 26% by 2020.

Other essential steps for all partner agencies include:

- Full implementation of Green Travel Plans, which encourage a shift to the use of public transport, walking and cycling should be adopted across key partners. The Green Travel Plan is a package of measures aimed at promoting greener, cleaner travel choices and reducing

reliance on the car. Once fully implemented, the measures set out in the plan will contribute to health improvement through increased physical fitness and mental wellbeing, a reduction in pollution from carbon emissions and a reduction in road traffic injuries

- Production of a sustainable development strategy that will 'future proof' policies against predictable climate change and cover issues such as, estates, resources, facilities management, employment and skills, commissioning, transport and most importantly, procurement. The largest part (60%) of the NHS carbon footprint is from procurement, which is the manufacturing and transporting of goods and services purchased by the NHS from other organisations

- In order to raise the awareness of cutting carbon emissions throughout Sefton's population, local businesses and other public sector organisations, NHS Sefton should work with the local authority and its partners to further the understanding of the health impacts of climate change and the steps which can be taken to tackle it at an individual and corporate level

- The establishment of a Climate Change Partnership to:

- help stakeholders understand the impacts of climate change on their organisation and to help them develop appropriate adaptations
- engage partners and the local media to ensure that appropriate messages about the impacts of climate change reach relevant audiences

- facilitate the exchange of information, experience and good practice with other organisations and similar partnerships within other regions
- assess and monitor Sefton's preparedness for climate change



Find out more...

The Health Impact of Climate Change: Promoting Sustainable Communities. (2007) Department of Health.
www.dh.gov.uk/en/Publicationsandstatistics/Publications/PublicationsPolicyAndGuidance/DH_082690

NHS Good Corporate Citizenship website:
www.corporatecitizen.nhs.uk

Saving Carbon, Improving Health: NHS Carbon Reduction Strategy for England. (2009) NHS Sustainable Development Unit.
www.sdu.nhs.uk/page.php?area_id=2

NHS Sustainable Development Unit web site:
www.sdu.nhs.uk

Adapting to Climate Change - Guidance Notes for NI188:
www.lga.gov.uk/lga/aio/1382855



Community Cohesion - Nigel Bellamy & Ifeoma Onyia

All of these factors can contribute to health inequalities.

What's the problem?

Sefton, along with many areas in the North West, is facing challenges related to the inequality of outcomes in terms of gender, age, disability, race/ethnicity, religion/belief, sexuality; as well as health, education and employment. There is clear evidence that social and economic inequality contributes to social division, exclusion and conflict. Other sources of conflict are tensions between older and young people, between different geographical areas, religious beliefs, cultural practices and language. People may feel excluded from communities for many reasons including their offending behaviour, domestic, caring and childcare responsibilities, gender identity, and HIV status.

Sefton is changing with a growing older population, fewer young families and continued inward migration. Such change in the make up of the community can contribute to feelings of instability.

The third sector is defined as 'non-governmental organisations that are value driven and which principally reinvest their surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives' Communities and Local Government

The Local Government Association defines four conditions, all of which need to be in place in order to achieve a cohesive community:

- A common vision and sense of belonging exists for all communities
- People's diversity (backgrounds, circumstances) is appreciated and positively valued
- People experience similar life chances whatever their background
- Strong and positive relationships exist between communities and people from different backgrounds

Locally, community cohesion is taken to mean that people's different backgrounds and viewpoints are mutually respected and that they feel confident in working together to create a shared future; and secure in safely resolving potential disputes and conflicts.

Citizenship is about much more than a legal status, it represents what society and the state expect of us as individuals; how each of us can get involved in making our community better and feel that we can influence this. It is also about a sense of belonging both to the UK and the part of the country where we live. On an individual level, citizenship is about how we

behave to our family, friends, work mates, school mates and other people that we come into contact with as well as how we develop the skills to cope with a rapidly changing world and to trust one another.

In its 2008 report on community cohesion, the government recognised the need for councils to build a sense of belonging and help people cope with change and encourage them to play a part in improving their communities. The report was also clear that cohesion is something that can only be understood and built locally; and recommended that councils maximise the role of the third sector in leading or delivering cohesion-related initiatives, as these organisations are best placed to understand key issues and engage communities, especially where trust in mainstream institutions is low.

The third sector includes voluntary and community organisations, charities, social enterprises, cooperatives and mutuals. In Sefton there are over 1300 such organisations. The inclusion of a new national indicator: The Environment for a Thriving Third Sector; in the 2008 Local Area Agreement (LAA) recognises the valuable contribution of the Sefton third sector.

What works in Sefton?

In Sefton the third sector is working towards a set of desired outcomes based on what is known to work nationally. Each outcome has a set of actions and a headline target that provide a firm foundation on which to build:

People have a sense of influence and belonging

- Create more confident and empowered communities
- Greater engagement of communities and community leaders in decision making
- Improve the quality of services delivered to improve outcomes for all
- Promote intercultural dialogue and the participation across all age groups

The Black and Minority Ethnic Community Development Worker team provide support to families through referrals to: Education Welfare, local Domestic Violence Support Service, arranging for independent interpretation and translations services, benefits advice, adult English classes and support for job hunting and applications through internet, phone calls, newspapers etc.

People have better life chances

- Ensure equality of access to services and opportunities
- Narrow the gap between the most deprived areas and the rest of the borough
- Improve social and economic well-being
- Reduce health inequalities
- Narrow the attainment gaps in education
- Reduce child poverty
- Reduce fuel poverty

The Parent Support Project is funded by Sefton Children's Fund. It seeks to improve and increase access for parents/guardians into local voluntary and statutory services. They provide a wide range of courses and training opportunities that support parent/guardians to return to further education, employment and/or take up volunteering opportunities, which in turn enables them to better support their children.

People feel safe and have strong and positive relationships

- Sefton is a safe place to live, work and visit
- Monitor and remove offensive graffiti
- Zero tolerance for all forms of discrimination
- Actively challenge myths and those who provoke distrust, division and hatred



Love Asylum Seekers and Refugees Project (LOVAR) was set up March 2004 to provide basic skills and IT training opportunities for asylum seekers and refugees in Sefton and Kirkdale. So far over 600 people have registered at the project, of which 450 were young people and 300 from the Black and Ethnic Minority (BME) community. Nine people have actually moved on to employment after being supported by this project.

Page 37 People value diversity and homogeneity

- Encourage meaningful interactions between people and communities
- Workforces reflect the communities we serve
- Celebrate equality and diversity as a cultural and social asset
- Actively manage risks to maintaining strong and stable communities

Sefton Opera (Older persons enabling resource and action) was set up in June 1999 to support older people in Sefton to improve their health and quality of life. The group attends older people's homes and sheltered accommodation to provide them with a mix of alternative therapies and provides arts, music, reminiscence and IT activities at a central Bootle venue. An Intergenerational project

trained pupils from local schools in basic massage techniques which they offered to older people in the David Brown resource centre in Netherton. While there they could learn about each other's lives, breaking down stereotypical barriers. 36 pupils and 105 older people benefitted from the project.

People feel valued embraced and celebrated

- Understand who our communities are and how they are changing
- Encourage integration through greater choice and opportunities
- Develop our workforce(s) and community leaders to value and promote diversity
- Greater engagement in civic and cultural life

Sefton Young Carers project was established in 1992 and was the first project of its kind in the country. The aim of the project is to enhance social, leisure, education and employment opportunities for Young Carers living in Sefton, as well as providing them with the chance to have breaks from their caring responsibilities.

The project provides a support service and short breaks scheme for Young Carers aged 5 to 13 years, through residential weekends, occasional day trips and evening group sessions.

SING (Seaforth Information Network Group) was set up in Seaforth in November 1995 to offer an information centre, meeting rooms for local residents, arts craft drama and music activities, a shop; and crèche. The project is aimed at promoting self-esteem and confidence through healthy eating sessions, learning about radio broadcasting, health and beauty, information and communication technologies and arts and crafts. Over 100 people benefitted from the grant with two being directly employed within the project. It supported nine long term unemployed, one disabled, 20 lone parents, 30 young people and 30 older people.

What local action do we need to take?

The community and voluntary sector in Sefton is large – employing nearly 6000 full-time and 3000 part-time paid staff, with over 18,000 volunteers and over 5700 committee members. Others are involved more informally through work in groups, forums, networks, parish councils and local partnerships. In combination, this community and voluntary activity creates a strong force working for the development of the local community.

However:

- The level of involvement across the area is patchy with some groups underrepresented
- Some communities have very few groups with low resources
- Some groups are not formally connected into local decision-making
- Members are increasingly being required to take on demanding roles to represent their communities and join partnerships
- Many community and voluntary groups rely on irregular sources of funding
- Many groups need help to develop the skills for managing projects and generating income

To overcome these challenges the sector needs to:

- Increase volunteering – in particular by people at risk of social exclusion
- Become more involved in partnership working and decision-making
- Become more involved in protecting people's independence
- Ensuring a commitment to developing social responsibility and social capital
- Increasing employment opportunities within local Third Sector

- Increasing opportunities for joint public sector/third sector learning and development programmes
- Work with commissioners to establish a system that makes funding opportunities and processes more manageable for small third sector organisations
- Collaborate with each other to improve how programmes are delivered

Key Messages

The work to create cohesive communities in Sefton is essential to tackling health inequalities effectively. Improving life chances and reducing health inequalities are key components of the Sefton Community Cohesion Strategy. The third sector in Sefton plays a significant role in reaching some of the people with the poorest health in the borough and needs to be supported in delivering this role effectively. Many of the current programmes are too small to meet the scale of the problem and are overly reliant on short term funding. Partners need to work together to address this to get the maximum impact from the third sector.

Find out more...

The Government's Response to the Commission on Integration and Cohesion, Communities and Local Government Publications. 2008
<http://www.communities.gov.uk/communities/thirdsector>

Pandemic Flu – Ifeoma Onyia

Following an outbreak in Mexico in April 2009, swine flu has now been reported in all continents around the world. Consequently, in June 2009, the World Health Organisation announced a flu pandemic- the first to be declared in 40-years.

Cases of swine flu have been confirmed in the UK and in the vast majority of people who have tested positive the virus has proved relatively mild. In a very small percentage of cases the symptoms have been more severe.



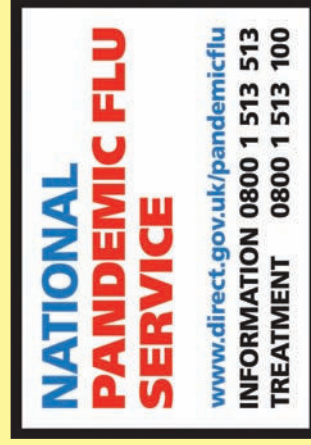
Containment measures in the UK, which started at the beginning of the outbreak, have succeeded in limiting the spread of the illness and have allowed time for us to: learn more about the virus, stockpile antivirals such as Tamiflu, establish antiviral collection points; and develop a vaccine.

Like the rest of the country, Sefton has put into place local pandemic flu plans and is working closely with the Department of Health and other organisations to ensure that these plans are acted upon rapidly to protect the public.

The National Pandemic Flu Service, launched in July 2009, has become the main source of advice and information about swine flu as well as the source of treatment. The new self-care service assesses patients for swine flu and, if required, gives them an authorisation number that can be used to collect antiviral medication from a local antiviral collection point.

Anyone who suspects that they have contracted the illness is advised to stay at

home and check their symptoms using the National Pandemic Flu Service. It is very important that they do not go to the GPs surgery or hospital in person as they infect other vulnerable people.



However, some people are more at risk of complications if they catch swine flu, and need to start taking antivirals as soon as it is confirmed that they have the illness. People are asked to contact their GP directly instead of using the National Pandemic Flu Service if they:

- Have a serious underlying (existing) illness such as serious heart or lung disease, diabetes; and a weakened immune system due to cancer treatment
- Are pregnant
- Have a sick child under the age of one year
- Suddenly get much worse
- Fail to improve after seven days (five for a child)

Agenda Item 4



All households in Sefton have been sent an information leaflet about swine flu telling them what to do to protect themselves and those around them; and how to keep up-to-date with the latest information, which will include further information on how to access antiviral drugs should they be needed; and any vaccinations that maybe required. Everyone is encouraged to have a 'flu- friend' (a healthy friend or relative) who can pick up medication or food for them so that they can remain at home.

There are sensible precautions that we all can take to protect ourselves from colds and flu. These simple steps are based on good respiratory and hand hygiene:

- Covering your nose and mouth when coughing or sneezing, using a tissue when possible
- Disposing of dirty tissues quickly and carefully
- Maintaining good basic hygiene, for example washing hands frequently with soap and water to reduce the spread of the virus from your hands to face or to other people
- Cleaning hard surfaces (such as door handles) frequently using a normal cleaning product
- You should make sure children and other members of your household follow this advice

Currently there are no restrictions on travel to or from any country and mass gatherings have not been restricted. It is not expected that schools will close in the event of staff or pupils being affected as closure is of limited benefit in stopping the spread of flu that is already widespread in the community.

It is important that in our day-to-day activity we continue to adopt the hygiene measures designed to protect everyone from the virus.

Find out more...

- **Call The Swine Flu Information Line on 0800 1 513 513 to hear the latest information on swine flu. It will be updated regularly.**
- **Directgov the primary government website for essential cross-government swine flu messages**
www.direct.gov.uk/swineflu
- **Business Link the home of business-related information**
www.businesslink.gov.uk/swineflu
- **NHS Choices the primary public-facing health information and advice service, it contains the flu symptom checker**
www.nhs.uk
- **The Department of Health website the home of content relating to health and care professionals**
www.dh.gov.uk
- **The dedicated Swine Flu page on the FCO website is at**
www.fco.gov.uk/en/travelling-and-living-overseas/swine-flu

Agenda Item 5

Meeting: Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services)
 Licensing and Regulatory Committee
 Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Performance and Corporate Services)
 Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel
Cabinet

Date of Meeting: 15 September 2009
 28 September 2009
 6 October 2009
 20 November 2009
17 December 2009

Title of Report: Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group

Report of: Caroline Elwood
 Legal Director

Contact Officer: Ruth Harrison
 (Telephone No.) 0151 934 2042

This report contains	Yes	No
CONFIDENTIAL Information/		√
EXEMPT information by virtue of paragraph(s).....of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act, 1972 (If information <u>is</u> marked exempt, the Public Interest Test must be applied and favour the exclusion of the information from the press and public).		√
Is the decision on this report DELEGATED?	√	

Purpose of Report

To formally present the final report of the Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group

Reason why Decision required

The Working Group has made a number of recommendations requiring consideration and, if appropriate, referral to the Cabinet for further action.

Agenda Item 5

Recommendation(s)

- (1) That the Committee authorises the Chair, in consultation with the Overview and Scrutiny Officer to amend the final report accordingly as a result of comments from this meeting;
- (2) That the Committee agrees the final report with recommendations detailed in paragraph 9.0 of the report;
- (3) That the final report be referred to the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel for their consideration and comment;
- (4) That the final report, together with any comments from the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel be referred to Licensing and Regulatory Committee for consideration and comment.
- (5) That the final report be referred to Overview and Scrutiny (Performance and Corporate Services) for information; and
- (6) **that the final report together with any comments from Licensing and Regulatory Committee and the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel be referred to Cabinet for further consideration. (Please see Annex A to this report)**

Key Decision

Yes

Forward Plan

Yes

Implementation Date

To be agreed

Corporate Objective Monitoring

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1.	Creating a Learning Community	√		
2.	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3.	Jobs and Prosperity		√	
4.	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5.	Environmental Sustainability		√	
6.	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		
7.	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8.	Children and Young People	√		

Financial Implications

The Licensing regime is intended to be self-financing. It is anticipated that there would be financial and human resource implications to the introduction of any additional public involvement/notification scheme. If approved, the recommendation to undertake a Borough-Wide pilot will be met from within existing budgets. The cost of long-term implementation will be assessed as part of the trial.

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2006/ 2007 £	2007/ 2008 £	2008/ 2009 £	2009/ 2010 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure	-	-	-	-
Funded by:	-	-	-	-
Sefton Capital Resources	-	-	-	-
Specific Capital Resources	-	-	-	-
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure	-	-	-	-
Funded by:	-	-	-	-
Sefton funded Resources	-	-	-	-
Funded from External Resources	-	-	-	
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	N	When?		
How will the service be funded post expiry?	-			

Departments consulted in the preparation of this Report

Legal, Environmental Protection and Finance Departments

List of background papers relied upon in the preparation of this Report

- Licensing Act 2003
- Guidance issued under Section 182 of the Licensing Act 2003
- Licensing Act 2003 (Premises Licenses etc) Regulations 2005
- Licensing Act 2003 (Hearings) Regulations 2005
- SMBC LA03 - Licensing Policy Statement
- Government Response to the House of Commons Culture, Media and Sport Committee Report on the Licensing Act 2003 Session 2008/2009
- SMBC – Report to Licensing and Regulatory Committee, 1 October 2007 and Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services, 23 October 2007 – “Licensing Act 2003 – Community Involvement”

Agenda Item 5

- “Expecting Great Things”? The Impact of the Licensing Act 2003 on Democratic Involvement, Dispersal and drinking Cultures – University of Westminster, July 2007

Case Law – Daniel Thwaites Plc v Saughall Massie Conservation Society and Wirral Borough Magistrates
British Beer and Pub Association and Others V Canterbury City Council
4 Wins Leisure Limited v The Licensing Committee for Blackpool Council and Others

SEFTON COUNCIL

OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE (Regeneration and Environmental Services)



Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group

FINAL REPORT

Agenda Item 5

Foreword

It gives me great pleasure in presenting the findings of the Community Involvement, Licensing Act 2003 Working Group.

When Members of the Working Group met and scoped the review, it seemed, on the face of it to be a fairly simple review. However, when Members of the Working Group researched and studied the Licensing Act and interviewed various witnesses it became apparent quite quickly that it was going to be a more challenging piece of work than was first anticipated.

It is clear from the recommendations that the help, goodwill and co-operation from Members, Officers and Witnesses, working together have lead to excellent recommendations.

Evidence gathered through research and interviewing witnesses demonstrated that whilst the Licensing Act is less than perfect the Working Group felt that progress had been achieved in the area of public involvement. The Licensing Act 2003 has given the public more involvement and the consequences of this review will take that public involvement one step further and to that extent the review has met its objectives.

Finally, I would like to thank Councillors Mrs S. Mainey, Papworth and Webster for all their hard work in conducting the review with special appreciation to the following Officers, Sue Cain, Kevin Coady, Ruth Harrison, Peter Moore Dave Poley and Terry Woods. I would also like to thank the following witnesses, who took time out to speak with Members of the Working Group, Mr Lebroq representative from British Beer and Pub Association, Sergeant Nick Cowell Representative Merseyside Police and The Chair and Spokespersons of Licensing and Regulatory Committee, Sefton MBC.



Cllr C. Mainey
Lead Member
December 2008

Contents

Section

1. Introduction
 2. Background
 3. The Licensing Act 2003
 4. Sefton Council and the Licensing Act 2003
 5. Public Involvement
 6. Noise and Licensed Premises
 7. Notification and Local Residents
 8. Conclusion
 9. Recommendations
 10. Acknowledgements
 11. Supporting Information
- APPENDIX A Scoping Document
- APPENDIX B List of Witnesses

Agenda Item 5

1.0 Introduction

Further to Minute No. 45(5) of 23 October 2007, the Scrutiny and Review Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) (as it was then known) considered the report of the Legal Director on the work programme to be determined by the Committee in respect of working groups. It was resolved that a new working group be appointed as follows:-

1.1 Councillors C. Mainey (Lead Member), S. Mainey, Papworth, Veidman and Webster.

1.2 The terms of reference and objectives were:-

- (i) To examine the current policy in relation to Ward Councillors' involvement in petitions.
- (ii) To examine the existing protocol in relation to the granting of licences and reviews in terms of notifications and local residents and Ward Councillors.
- (iii) To examine the current policy in relation to reviews including the recording of incidents, log trail and members of the public recording complaints anonymously.
- (iv) To examine how much evidence is required when investigating complaints.

At its inaugural meeting held on 27 November 2007 Members felt that the aim of the Review would move community awareness of local public licences forward to achieve better consultation and awareness from the communities perspective. Members also felt that a further objective was greater consultation between the Licensing Department and Ward Councillors.

1.3 On the following dates meetings/site visits took place:-

Tuesday 27 November 2007 Working Group Meeting, Bootle

Tuesday 8 January 2008 Working Group Meeting, Southport

Tuesday 5 February 2008 Working Group Meeting, Bootle

Tuesday 15 April 2008 Working Group Meeting, Bootle

Friday 25 July 2008 Working Group Meeting, Bootle

Tuesday 2 September 2008 Working Group Meeting (interviewing witnesses), Bootle

Friday 21 November 2008 Working Group Meeting (interviewing witnesses), Bootle.

1.4 The following witnesses were interviewed:-

- Senior Licensing Officer, Sefton MBC
- Assistant Director (Regulatory Services), Planning Department, Sefton MBC
- Representative Merseyside Police
- Representative British Beer and Pub Association
- Environment Section Manager, Environmental Protection, Sefton MBC
- Solicitor - Planning, Environment and Technical Services
- Legal and Admin, Sefton MBC
- The Chair and Spokespersons of Licensing and Regulatory Committee, Sefton MBC
- Residents

2.0 Background

2.1 Following a meeting with the Assistant Director, and Section Manager (Commercial) from the Environmental Protection Department it was agreed that the aim of the review was to:

- investigate how Local Councillors get involved and are informed of local licensing issues;
- investigate the protocol in relation to notices (is there more the Council can do to inform the public whilst ensuring the Council could not be seen to be soliciting objections?);
- gain an understanding of the review process and develop a mechanism whereby the Local Councillor may play a role.

2.2 Once the scope of the review had been identified Members requested further information in relation to the following:-

- The existing protocol for granting licences;
- the existing protocol for reviews;
- the existing protocol for notifications;
- the enforcement protocol;
- the 4 Wins Leisure Limited -v- Blackpool case

3.0 The Licensing Act 2003

3.1 The Licensing Act 2003 (“the Act”) came into force in November 2005 and brought about a major change to the licensing regime in the UK. The Act introduced a unified system of regulation of “licensable activities” including the retail sale of alcohol, the supply of alcohol in “private members” clubs, the provision of regulated entertainment and the provision of late night refreshment.

3.2 The Act transferred responsibility for licensing premises from the Magistrates Court to Local Authorities.

Agenda Item 5

- 3.3 The Act provides a balanced package of freedoms and safeguards by focussing on four statutory licensing objectives to be addressed when licensing functions are undertaken:-
- the prevention of crime and disorder;
 - public safety;
 - the prevention of public nuisance; and
 - the protection of children from harm.
- 3.4. The Act allows for an increased community involvement in the licensing process compared with the licensing regimes it replaced, including the development of local licensing policy, the ability to make representations about applications and the ability to request the Licensing Authority undertake a review of a Premises Licence (when appropriate).
- 3.5 Section 182 of the Act provides that the Secretary of State must issue and, from time to time, may revise Guidance to Licensing Authorities on the discharge of their functions under the Act. Section 4 of the Act provides that in carrying out its functions the Licensing Authority must “have regard to” the guidance and therefore the requirement is binding on all Licensing Authorities to that extent.
- 3.6 Paragraph 8.5 of the current Guidance deals with “interested parties” - the bodies or individuals who are entitled to make representations to Licensing Authorities on application for the grant, variation or review of Premises Licences (see paragraph 3.14).
- 3.7 Paragraph 8.8 of the Guidance deals with Ward Councillor involvement
- 3.8 Licensing Authorities may depart from the Guidance provided they can show that they have properly understood it and can provide full reasons for doing so. However, departure from the Guidance could give rise to an appeal for Judicial Review and the reasons given will then be a key consideration for the Courts when considering the lawfulness and merits of any decision taken.
- 3.9 Section 5 of the Licensing Act 2003 requires the Licensing Authority to prepare and publish a Statement of its Licensing Policy every 3 years.
- 3.10 Before determining its Policy, the Licensing Authority must consult the persons listed in Section 5(3) of the Act, including persons/bodies representing businesses and residents in its area.
- 3.11 Any change to the Policy would require public/trade consultation.
- 3.12 The Licensing Act 2003 (Premises Licences etc.) Regulations 2005 provide for the advertisement/notification of applications for Premises Licences, provisional statements, the variation of Premises Licences, applications for Club Premises Certificates or the variation Club Premises Certificates. The Regulations merely require the following:-

Agenda Item 5

- that a Notice to be displayed prominently at or on the premises for a period of no less than 28 consecutive days starting on the day after the day on which the application is given to the Licensing Authority
 - that a Notice be published in a local newspaper, local newsletter, circular or similar document circulating in the vicinity of the premises on at least one occasion during the period of 10 working days starting on the day after the day on which the application is given to the Licensing Authority.
- 3.13 The Act does not provide for any additional steps to publicise applications. If the Council were to do so they run the risk of being challenged by way of Judicial Review or Appeal.
- 3.14 Section 18(3) of the Act provides that where relevant representations are made the Authority must hold a hearing to consider them, unless the Authority, the Applicant and each person who has made such representations agree that a hearing is unnecessary. The only persons who can make representations about an application are “responsible authorities” or “interested persons”, as defined under Section 13 of the Act but essentially “interested parties” are people who live or operate a business in the vicinity of the premises to which the Application relates (including someone representing that person). “In the vicinity” is not defined in the legislation.
- 3.15 “Interested parties” and “responsible authorities” have a period of 28 days in which they can make “relevant” representations about an Application. The representation will only be “relevant” if it relates to the likely effect of the grant of the Licence on the promotion of at least one of the Licensing Objectives (public safety, the prevention of public nuisance, the prevention of crime and disorder and/or the protection of children from harm). “Frivolous or vexatious” representations will not be deemed to be “relevant” and will not be considered by the Licensing Authority. The Department of Culture Media and Sports (DCMS) does provide information for interested parties about the process for making representations in their document “Guidance for Interested Parties: Making Representations”, which is available on the DCMS website and accessible through the Sefton Council Website licensing pages.
- 3.16 If the Authority considers that the representations are relevant, it must then hold a hearing to consider those representations, unless all parties agree that this is unnecessary.
- 3.17 A hearing is held before the Licensing Sub-Committee who, after hearing representations made both by the Applicant and by the person or body making the relevant representation then decide whether:-
- to grant or vary the Licence/Certificate
 - whether to refuse to issue or vary the Licence/Certificate
 - whether to grant or vary the Licence/Certificate, but to modify the conditions
 - whether to exclude from the scope of the Licence/Certificate a licensable activity

Agenda Item 5

3.18 Any decision made by a Licensing Authority can be appealed, within 21 days to the Magistrates Court by the Applicant, a “Responsible Authority” or an “Interested Party”.

4.0 Sefton Council and the Licensing Act 2003

4.1 There are approximately 814 licensed premises and 70 club premises within Sefton. The average number of grants was 73 per year with 50 variations and 5 reviews taking place per year. On average 64 cases have gone to a hearing before the Licensing Sub-Committee.

5.0 Public Involvement

5.1 Currently, the Council provide the following methods of publication/notification of applications:-

- in accordance with the Act, the Council publishes a register of all Licences it issues
- a register of all applications awaiting determination is published on the Sefton Council website and all Councillors are notified of all Grant and Variation applications on a fortnightly basis.

11.2 All Councillors are informed of applications, variations and reviews on a fortnightly basis. However due to data protection Ward Councillors can not be informed on a regular basis on local issues.

5.3 The situation that Local Ward Councillors can not call a review will remain, however a local resident is allowed to request a Ward Councillor to represent them at a review.

5.4 The Licensing Register pages receive over 1500 “hits” per month and have been in the top 30 popular pages since it’s inception two years ago.

5.5 Under the existing notification arrangements public representations have been received in relation to approximately one fifth of all applications to which representations could have been made.

5.6 The Licensing and Regulatory Committee has considered, on a number of occasions, the possibility of implementing a notification procedure to residents living in the vicinity of premises. The Authority has always been concerned that if it chose to do so this might be viewed as the Authority soliciting for objections, thereby undermining the impartiality that it must maintain and placing the Authority at risk of legal challenge on the basis that it has acted outside of its powers. Sefton Licensing Authority’s current practice does not involve direct notification to residents and others who may be affected by activities at licensed premises.

- 5.7 Only one of the Merseyside Authorities (Knowsley) undertakes direct notification to residents. The Working Group did not interview anybody from Knowsley. The Working Group considered documentation provided by a representative from Knowsley MBC but Members were not able to interview anybody from Knowsley. Knowsley has the least number of premises on Merseyside, even without direct notification to residents and others in the vicinity of premises, Sefton has more Committee hearings for residents than Knowsley.
- 5.6 Mott MacDonald were commissioned by the Council to carry out a survey of public involving in licensing procedures in the Borough. The survey sought views from three different respondent groups: those who had applied for a Premises Licence or variation within the preceding 12 months; residents living nearby to premises that had submitted an application or variation in the preceding 12 months; and residents living nearby to premises that had been subject to a Licensing review in the preceding 12 months.
- 5.7 In respect of the survey of Premises Licence applicants, 23 completed surveys were returned of 64 sent out giving, a response rate of 35.9%. High levels of premises' owners were pleased with how easy it was to make an application to the Licensing Authority with more than three-quarters (78.3%) of premises respondents stating that they found the process of application to the Licensing Authority very (26.1%) or fairly (52.2%) easy.
- 5.8 A small proportion (8.7%) of respondents stated that residents had approached them directly about their application, this was due to residents wanting information on the length of time the application would take and information on what the venue would be like and how efficiently it would be managed.
- 5.9 For the reviews survey, 153 completed surveys were returned from 449 sent out giving a response rate of 34.1%. Of the respondents who lived near to an establishment where a recent licence review had been undertaken, more than two-thirds (68.6%) stated that they were unaware this review had been made. Of respondents who were aware of a licence under review in their area, half stated that they were informed by word of mouth whilst one-quarter stated that they had seen a notice in their local newspaper. More than half (52.4%) of respondents who were not aware that the local premises had their licence under review, stated that even if they were made aware of the review they would not have put representations in. Just over one-tenth (11.7%) of respondents stated that if they had been made aware of the review then they would have put in representations.

Agenda Item 5

5.10 In respect of the grants and variation survey, 760 surveys were returned from 3,089 sent out giving a response rate of 24.6%. Of the respondents who lived near to an establishment which had a licence or a variation to a licence granted, more than four-fifths (83.3%) stated that they were unaware that this had happened. Of respondents who were aware of the variation or granting of a licence in their area, almost two-fifths (39.2%) stated that they were informed by word of mouth, whilst three-tenths (30.4%) stated that they had seen a notice in their local newspaper. Less than half (41.6%) the respondents stated that even if they had been made aware of the variation or grant of the licence then they would not have put representations in, with almost one-quarter (24.1%) of respondents stating that if they had been made aware of the variation or grant of the licence then they would have made representations.

6.0 Noise and Licensed Premises

6.1 As part of the review process Members deliberated concerns that had been raised by their constituents regarding noise and licensed premises . In particular, Working Group Members raised the following concerns in relation to the changing trends within licensed premises for example:-

- The increased number of beer gardens in residential areas; and
- The increased number of smoking shelters due to changes in the Health Act 2006 Legislation.

5.2 The Members felt that local residents had not been given the opportunity to make representations where premises had varied licenses to include “outside” areas.

5.3 Members discussed this issue with the Environment section Manager but agreed that further exploration of this specific issue was beyond the remit of this particular review.

7.0 Notification of Local Residents

7.1 Members of the Working Group, debated at length, a procedure of notifying local residents (within a specified radius) of applications.

7.2 The Officers interviewed had concerns about any procedure for notifying local residents and other interested parties. The Officers’ primary concern was that the Authority needed to maintain an unbiased position. The Licensing Authority holds a quasi-judicial function and must demonstrate compliance with the legal requirement/limits of the Act, Statutory Instruments (Regulations) and case law. A secondary concern was avoiding the apparent pre-determination of “vicinity” by a selective notification as in the absence of a standard definition this is a matter that should be considered individually for each premises/application.

Agenda Item 5

7.3 The Guidance does suggest (at paragraph 8.78) *“it is open to Licensing Authorities to notify residents living in the vicinity of premises by circular of premises making an application”*. However, this is not a statutory requirement.

7.4 The Members of the Working Group were made aware of issues that would need to be considered if the Licensing Authority were to start directly notifying residents and others who may be affected by activities at a licensed premises, including:-

- who would the notification be sent to? The Act allows just two defined groups, “responsible authorities” and “interested parties” to make representations and “interested parties” includes a body representing persons and businesses in that vicinity. Should consideration also be given to notifying Parish Councils, Area Committees, Residents Associations and Neighbourhood Groups as well as individual residents and if so how would these be identified?
- any notification process will result in additional costs being incurred by the Licensing Authority, including the cost of additional software and training to enable identification/selection of those to be notified, the cost of processing extra representations, the cost of holding extra hearings, the cost of consultation on the change to the Licensing Policy. There will also be staffing resource implications, the likelihood being that staff would be prevented from undertaking other tasks i.e. inspections.
- neutrality - the Licensing Authority must be seen to be unbiased, be able to demonstrate that any notification is done in a neutral way and cannot be seen to be canvassing or soliciting representations, failing which, the Authority places itself at risk of Appeal or Judicial Review.

7.5 In July 2009, in the Government response to the House of Commons Culture, Media and Sport Committee Report on the Licensing Act 2003, under Recommendation 4, the Government stated that:

“Evidence shows that the public does indeed feel more involved in decision making. A University of Westminster Report published in July 2007 noted that: ‘The changes in licensing had had a generally positive effect on community relations in the areas examined, with residents and local councillors alike feeling that they had more of a say in the process of granting and challenging licensing decisions.’

The Government fully endorses the ability of responsible authorities - such as the police and fire authorities - and interested parties - residents and businesses in the vicinity of the premises - to submit positive comments in support of a licence application. The revised guidance issued in 2007 under section 182 of the 2003 Act made it clear that representations can be made in support of, as well as to object to, applications. This was further amplified in revisions to the Department’s guidance to interested parties in December 2007.

Agenda Item 5

The Government feels that the Licensing Act 2003 already provides all those with an interest with the opportunity to comment on applications. There are strict advertising requirements both physically on the premises and in the local press and both responsible authorities and interested parties can make representations against an application. It is also possible for those that feel that they are not able to object to ask local representatives such as councillors to object on their behalf to an application if the objections are based on the licensing objectives. In addition, the current statutory Guidance clarifies that local authorities can make councillors aware of applications in their areas and that it is open to councillors to seek the views of their constituents living in the vicinity of premises making applications."

8.0 Conclusion

- 8.1 Members of the Working Group anticipate that direct notification, as proposed in recommendations 9.1 and 9.2 of the report, would increase resident awareness of licence applications and reviews, leading to an increased number of representations and subsequent hearings and/or witnesses at hearings. However Members considered that the pilot scheme may highlight issues of costs and risks, as summarised in 7.4 above, which maybe greater or less than the benefits that would be gained from increased awareness and involvement.
- 8.2 After considering all of the evidence and hearing from the witnesses Members of the Working Group felt strongly that local residents should be notified of licensing applications. The Members of the Working Group did not feel that the Notice requirements provided for by the legislation went far enough to advise and keep local residents informed and consideration should be given to the Licensing Authority adopting the notification procedure used by the Planning Department. Members of the Working Group considered that this would go some way to inform local residents of applications.
- 8.3 It is recommended that should Members resolve to adopt a notification scheme, that the normal planning application method of notification scheme be adopted; with such scheme of notification to be in place as a pilot scheme for a trial period of 12 months to ensure accurate monitoring of the reaction of those interested parties notified and to enable a true cost/benefit analysis to be carried out. Upon the expiry of the 12 months pilot a further report be placed before the Licensing and Regulatory Committee to consider the success/value of the pilot and to determine whether the notification scheme be continued/enhanced or withdrawn, (as appropriate) when the Licensing Authority undertake the full review of Sefton's Statement of Licensing Policy for 2011. The Working Group have requested that, out of courtesy, the report be submitted to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) for information.

9.0 Recommendations

- 9.1 That those occupiers and owners of properties with curtilages abutting those premises applying for a Premises Licence, Club Premises Certificate, the Variation of a Premises Licence or Club Premises Certificate or any Premises subject to a review, be notified of any such application.
- 9.2 Any such Borough-Wide notification procedure to be adopted for a 12 month period with the results of the pilot being the subject of a further report to the Licensing and Regulatory Committee to consider whether the scheme of notification be continued/enhanced/withdrawn, as appropriate prior to the full review of Sefton's Statement of Licensing Policy for 2011.
- 9.3 That the Report in relation to the outcomes of the Borough-Wide pilot on notification be submitted to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) for information.

10.0 Acknowledgements

- 10.1 The Working Group is grateful to all those witnesses and other persons who assisted with its research and provided information.

11.0 Supporting Information

- 11.1 During the process of this review, the Working Group has gathered a substantial amount of information and data, which has been invaluable in helping it to form its conclusions and recommendations.
- 11.2 Any background information required is available on request from:-
Ruth Harrison, Scrutiny Support Officer
Telephone 0151 934 2042
e-mail: ruth.harrison@legal.sefton.gov.uk)

SEFTON COUNCIL



SCOPING EXERCISE

**COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT – LICENSING ACT
WORKING GROUP**

Agenda Item 5

MEMBERSHIP

Councillors C. Mainey, S. Mainey, Pearson, Tonkiss, Veidman and Webster

Extract:

Scrutiny and Review Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services)
Meeting of 23 October 2007.

RESOLVED: That

a Working Group be established to examine and investigate the Council's policies and procedures in relation to community involvement and the Licensing Act 2003.

Agenda Item 5

TERMS OF REFERENCE AND OBJECTIVES

- 11.To examine the current policy in relation to ward Councillors involvement in petitions;
- 12.To examine the existing protocol in relation to the granting of licences and reviews in terms of notifications of local residents and ward Councillors;
- 13.To examine the current policy in relation to reviews including the recording of incidents, log trail and Members of the public recording complaints anonymously;
- 14.To examine how much evidence is required when investigating complaints

METHODS OF ENQUIRY

Investigative techniques/site visits

TIMESCALES

See Planning Chart

OFFICER SUPPORT

Lead Officer: Peter Moore

Named Officers: Terry Wood, Section Manager, Environmental Protection

Scrutiny Support Officer: Ruth Harrison

OTHERS WHO WILL BE INVOLVED

• Kevin Coady	Environmental Protection
• Dave Poley	Environmental Protection
• Sue Cain	Legal
• Jim Alford	Planning
• Tony Corfield	Head of Tourism
• Chair and Spokespersons	Licensing Committee
• Dean Ball	Knowsley MBC
• Nick Cowell	Police
• Members of Public	Peter Moore
• Chairs	Pub Watch Scheme
• Representatives	British Beer & Pub Association

ARRANGEMENTS FOR REPORTING TO CABINET/COUNCIL

Report to Scrutiny and Review Committee - 12 August 2008

Report to Cabinet - 4 September 2008

Agenda Item 5

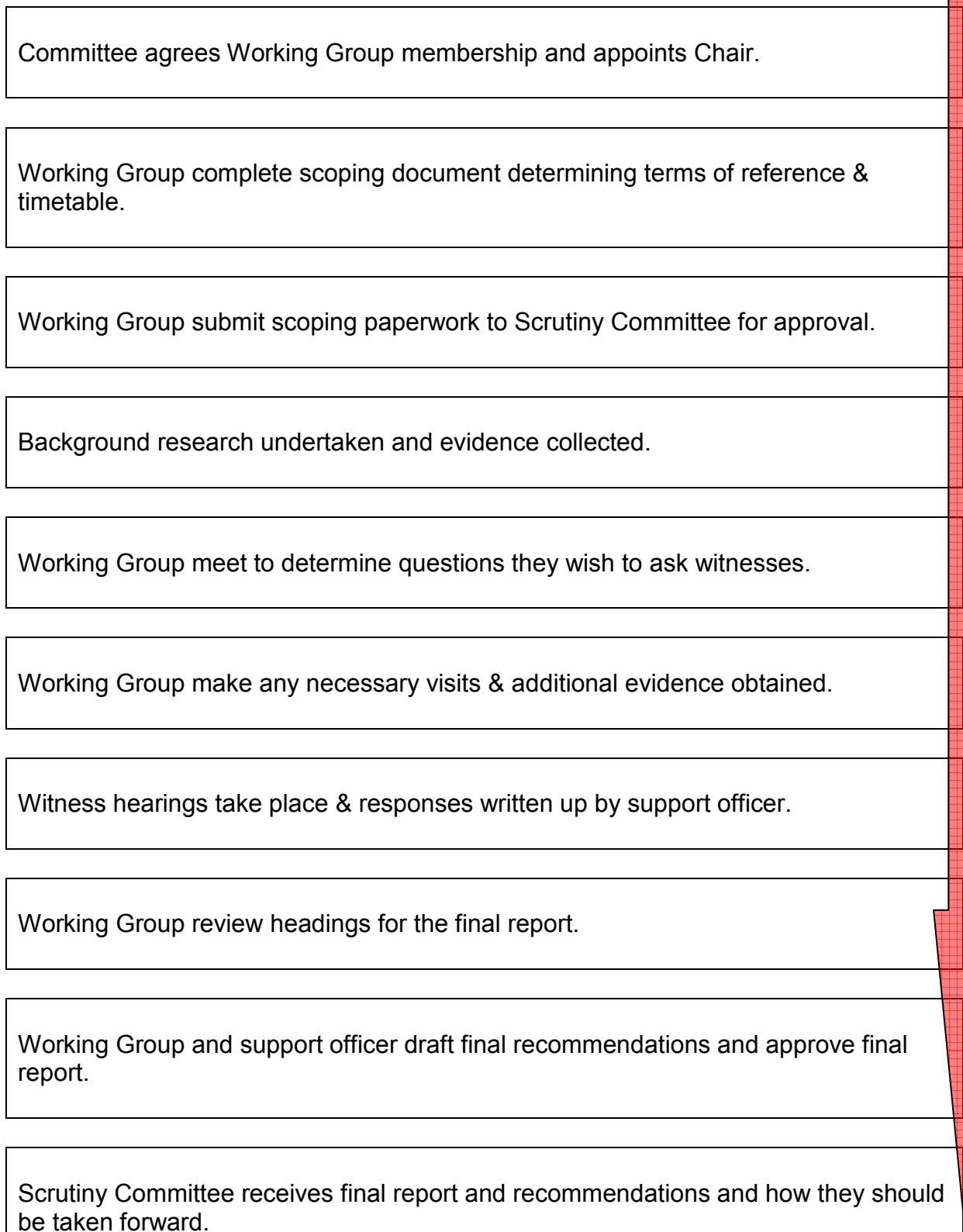
PLANNING CHART

The Planning Chart is an example of the way reviews could/should be planned.

It is recommended that realistic time frames in which to carry out tasks should be considered including possible delays for public holidays and Council business. Effective planning suggests that more planning time be built into the chart.

Activity	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	Aug
Scoping									
Consider Docs									
Witnesses									
Site Visits									
Initial Findings									
Draft Report									
S&R Cttee									
Submit to Cabinet									

Ten Step Process Flow Chart



This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX A

LICENSING AND REGULATORY COMMITTEE – 23 NOVEMBER 2009

COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT – LICENSING ACT WORKING GROUP

Further to Minute No 24 (4) of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) meeting held on 15 September 2009, the Committee considered the report of the Legal Director presenting the final report of the Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group.

The Overview and Scrutiny Committee had resolved that:

- (1) the Chair, in consultation with the Overview and Scrutiny Officer be authorised to amend the final report accordingly as a result of comments from this meeting;
- (2) the final report and recommendations detailed in paragraph 9.0 be agreed;
- (3) the final report be referred to the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel for its consideration and comment;
- (4) the final report, together with any comments from the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel be referred to Licensing and Regulatory Committee for consideration and comment.
- (5) the final report be referred to the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Performance and Corporate Services) for information; and
- (6) the final report together, with any comments from the Licensing and Regulatory Committee and the Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel be referred to Cabinet for further consideration.

Attached as an Annex to the report was a copy of the Community Involvement – Licensing Act Working Group final report; and the views of the Committee were sought thereon.

It was agreed that whilst the implementation of the recommendations within Community Involvement - Licensing Act Working Group report may potentially have resources implications, and would need to be monitored throughout the trial period, greater public engagement should be welcomed.

RESOLVED: That Cabinet be requested:

- (1) **to endorse the recommendations in paragraph 9.0 of the report of the final report; and**
- (2) **if so minded to approve the recommendations in paragraph 9 of the report, refer their decision to all Area Committees for information.**

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 6

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member for Corporate Services
Cabinet

DATE: 9 December 2009
17 December 2009

SUBJECT: Pericles Revenues and Benefits System
replacement

WARDS AFFECTED: All Wards

REPORT OF: Finance & Information Services Director
Paul Edwards Tel:0151 934 4082

CONTACT OFFICER: Assistant Finance & Information Services Director
John Farrell
0151 934 4339

EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: NO

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To advise the Cabinet Member / Cabinet of the outcome of the procurement exercise to replace the Pericles Revenues & Benefits system, and to seek approval for a preferred supplier.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

The Cabinet Member for Corporate Services is the portfolio holder for Revenues Services and Benefits Services.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

It is recommended that the Cabinet Member / Cabinet:

- 1) Notes the contents of this report
- 2) Approves the selection of Northgate Information Solutions as the preferred supplier
- 3) Notes that the contract for the new revenues and benefits System will be between arvato Government System (Sefton) Ltd and Northgate Information Solutions.
- 4) Costings will be presented to the Cabinet Member meeting in January 2010.

Agenda Item 6

KEY DECISION: Yes

FORWARD PLAN: Yes – included in the Forward Plan published on 11 November 2009

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet meeting.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

After March 2011, the current Pericles system will not be supported and therefore the Council must procure a replacement system before then.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: None

Financial:

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: There will be new contract between arvato and Northgate for the purchase of the replacement system.

Risk Assessment: Risk assessments will be documented in Project Plans relating to the system implementation and conversion.

Agenda Item 6

Asset Management None

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS NONE

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities		√	
3	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability		√	
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8	Children and Young People		√	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT
None

Agenda Item 6

1. **Background – Anite Pericles system**

1.1 The Council's current Revenues & Benefits system was procured from Anite Public Sector in 2002 following a full OJEU procurement exercise.

1.2 Following that procurement, the Pericles system was implemented on a phased basis as follows:

Business rates	January 2003
Council Tax	October 2003
Benefits	June 2004

1.3 Members are aware that, following the live implementation (particularly of the Benefits system), there was a significant period of difficulty experienced as a result of the system not performing as it should. This led to backlogs of benefit assessments, poor performance generally and enhanced monitoring of the Benefits Service by the Department for Works and Pensions (DWP).

1.4 Since the initial implementation of Pericles, Anite and the Council have worked closely together to bring about improvements to the system. This joint working resulted in significant improvements to performance, an end to the monitoring of the service by the DWP and improved CPA scores for the Benefit Service. The last CPA assessment of the Benefits service in 2008 was a score of 3 out of a possible score of 4 (equating to a "good" service). The Pericles system is now providing the functionality and responsiveness required to deliver a good Revenues & Benefits Service.

2. **Background – acquisition of Anite Pericles by Northgate plc.**

2.1 In late 2008, the Anite Public Sector business was purchased by Northgate plc, and that business included the Pericles customer base. Since this acquisition, Northgate Information Solutions (Northgate) have taken the decision to end support of the Pericles Revenues & Benefits system, and have advised customers, including Sefton, that the product will not be supported after March 2011.

2.2 Northgate already had their own Revenues & Benefits product prior to the acquisition of Anite Public Sector, and that product (formerly known as SX3) is a current market leader in use in over 160 local authorities. Northgate are encouraging their Pericles customer base to migrate to the Northgate system.

2.3 However, officers are mindful of the need to ensure that any replacement system is properly procured and will provide the Council with the most cost-effective solution; it is known that there are other suppliers of Revenues & Benefits systems to local government in the marketplace.

3. **Procurement process**

3.1 The Cabinet Member Corporate Services meeting on 16th September 2009 considered a report entitled "Pericles Revenues and Benefits System

replacement” which proposed that a competitive tender procurement exercise be carried out using the Office of Government Commerce (OGC) Catalyst arrangements. That report also advised that, following the procurement exercise, a detailed report would be brought to the appropriate meetings, advising the outcome of the tender exercise and recommending a successful supplier.

- 3.2 The procurement exercise has now been completed, and the remainder of this report provides information in relation to the tender process, responses received, and a recommendation in relation to the preferred supplier.

4. **The tender process.**

- 4.1 The tender process was carried out within the ICT framework put in place by the Office of Government Commerce (OGC). Such frameworks are put in place by central government bodies such as the OGC in order to make the procurement process more efficient and to help authorities meet UK/EU legislative obligations in contracting activity.

- 4.2 Invitations to Quote (ITQ) documents were issued to all suppliers under the terms of the relevant framework. The only bid received in respect of the solution sought was from a company named Northgate, a specialist provider in the field of Revenue and Benefits system solutions.

5. **Functional Evaluation**

- 5.1 The Northgate response was considered and evaluated by a team of experienced officers drawn from the service areas affected as follows: -

Client Manager, Finance Transactional Services
Client Support Manager, Finance Transactional Services
Head of Benefits, arvato government services
Revenues Manager, arvato government services
System & Compliance Manager, arvato government services
Project Manager & Leader (ICT), arvato government services
Systems Implementation & Support Manager (ICT), arvato government services

- 5.2 The answers from Northgate were evaluated against the Council’s specification. This resulted in a number of questions requiring clarification, which was fed back to Northgate for a response. Northgate provided detailed answers to the majority of questions, together with a meeting to define processes and clear up misunderstandings. Northgate are currently in dialogue to clarify the remaining issues.

Agenda Item 6

- 5.3 The evaluation exercise also considered the following areas of assessment: -
- 5.4 The number of authorities using the Northgate system, together with comparable size of authority & systems, and which interface systems the authorities use with their core system.
Performance of authorities using the Revenues & Benefits system.
Site visits to Halton MBC, Knowsley MBC and arvato's other site at East Riding of Yorkshire.
- 5.5 The evaluation was based on a scoring system using the following criteria:
- Total Life Cycle Costs
 - Delivery Capacity & Capability.
 - Quality of the Goods & Associated Services.

5.6 Scoring Matrix

Rating	Value
Included as standard in the software and can be seen operating satisfactorily at other customer sites.	6
Currently under development and can be demonstrated in a test environment to Sefton MBC (qualify with details of expected availability/costs).	5
Not included as standard but can be added at no extra cost.	4
The supplier cannot provide the functionality as specified but offers an alternative approach (qualify in comments column).	3
Not included as standard but can be added subject to a small charge/additional module (provide costs/delivery timescales).	2
Not included as standard and would require significant cost/additional module to introduce (provide reasoning/indicative cost).	1
The software is not capable of meeting this requirement.	0

- 5.7 The above scoring matrix was used to identify the differences between the functionality available within the core application and that functionality that is not yet complete, would be at an additional cost or was not in fact available within the product.
- 5.8 The suppliers were asked to mark their product against over 500 functional requirements using the above scoring matrix of 6 to 0.

Agenda Item 6

- 5.9 Northgate scored their application predominantly at the level 6 for the key functional requirements. The evaluation team reviewed this score and agreed with Northgate's assessment.
- 5.10 The Northgate system is an Oracle database system supporting a web-browser interface. It is a market-leading product and is in use by 163 local authorities including Liverpool and Birmingham. 61% of the Northgate users were assessed under CPA as 'excellent' for the Benefits service. This is a higher proportion than other software applications.
- 5.11 Arvato's other Revenues and Benefits site (East Riding of Yorkshire) is also a user of the Northgate software and it has been assessed as an 'excellent' service.
- 5.12 Northgate is the low-risk option for the conversion of the Council's data as they also own the Pericles software.
- 5.13 The target date for live running of the replacement software is 1st October 2010 and Northgate have the expertise and resources in relation to both systems to assure the Council of success.
- 5.14 The Council has received a letter from Jo Bradley, the Managing Director of Northgate Information Solutions, guaranteeing that should the project not achieve a successful conclusion by March 2011, they will continue to support the Pericles software until such time as the implementation of the new product is complete. This gives the Council the assurance that the project is protected and the customer service will be maintained.
- 5.15 The Council will continue to use the existing FIMS software for Fraud management and detection; Northgate also now owns this software.

6. **Financial Evaluation**

- 6.1 We are still in the process of negotiating the full financial cost of this project. Arvato are contracted to deliver the Revenues and Benefits service although the costs of replacing the software remain the responsibility of the Council. Roles, responsibilities and contractual details will be progressed and a statement regarding the Council's share of the costs will be submitted to the Cabinet Member – Corporate Services.

7. **Summary**

- 7.1 The only tender received was from Northgate Information Solutions.
- 7.2 The key functional requirements of the Council are 'Included as standard in the software and can be seen operating satisfactorily at other customer sites i.e. a score of Level 6.
- 7.3 Northgate is the current provider of the existing Pericles software and is best placed to undertake the data conversion exercise.

Agenda Item 6

7.4 A further update on progress will be presented to the Cabinet member in January 2010.

8. **Recommendation(s)**

8.1. It is recommended that the Cabinet Member / Cabinet:

- 1) Notes the contents of this report
- 2) Approves the selection of Northgate Information Solutions as the preferred supplier
- 3) Notes that the contract for the new revenues and benefits System will be between arvato Government System (Sefton) Ltd and Northgate Information Solutions.
- 4) Costings will be presented to the Cabinet Member meeting in January 2010.

Agenda Item 9

REPORT TO: CABINET
DATE: 17 December 2009
SUBJECT: Southport Indoor Market
WARDS AFFECTED: Dukes
REPORT OF: Alan Moore, Strategic Director of Regeneration and Environmental Services
CONTACT OFFICER: Tony Corfield, Head of Tourism (2315)
Andy Dunsmore, Technical Services (2766)
EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To update Cabinet on progress with the development of the refurbishment proposals for Southport Market and associated Business Plan, to seek approval to progress the project to tender stage and to agree temporary arrangements for traders during the construction process.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Cabinet have previously resolved that the Market Hall should remain on its existing site and be refurbished to ensure its ongoing viability. At Cabinet on 19 March 2009 it was resolved that officers work up a detailed delivery programme based on the preferred option and review the supporting appraisal before the project is confirmed in the capital programme.

RECOMMENDATION(S):**Cabinet is requested to:**

1. Approve the further development of the Market Refurbishment Scheme to enable Officers to invite tenders for the scheme.
2. Note the comments from the Market Consultant on the development of the design on the Business Case.
3. Determine whether the project should be phased to enable traders to continue trading, or whether temporary accommodation should be provided on Market Street during the works or traders are simply asked to vacate the building for the duration of the works.
4. Authorise the Legal Director to negotiate the termination of existing license and negotiate new license for the improved facility.

Agenda Item 9

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: No

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Immediately following the call in period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS: Cabinet have already decided that the Market should be refurbished on its existing site and have chosen a preferred option. The prime alternative options from this point therefore relate to the timeline and manner in which funding and operational support is incorporated into the project. However, should the delivery programme not prove acceptable, other courses of action are possible.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: No resources have been provided in the Medium Term Financial Plan for this proposal.

Financial:

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £'000	2010/ 2011 £'000	2011/ 2012 £'000	2012/ 2013 £'000
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Agenda Item 9

Legal: N/A

Risk Assessment: In June 2008 Cabinet made the decision that the Market should continue on its existing site and that options for its refurbishment should be developed. In March 2009 Cabinet chose a preferred refurbishment option.

Any major regeneration project generates potential for substantial risk so advice on minimising this, particularly regarding the ongoing viability of the chosen option, has been sought from a specialist consultant experienced in redeveloping Markets.

In the April 16th report to Cabinet the Finance Department in turn reviewed the provided feasibility study. This review identified costs that the study had not fully taken into account as the brief had been slightly modified since originally issued. Additionally the Finance Dept had identified a risk relating to the Council's wider VAT liability that would be potentially triggered by the project. These issues coupled with the present economic conditions and the resulting volatility in the retail sector meant that there was still substantial risk retained in this project.

In addition certain of the assumptions used in the appraisal are speculative. In particular occupancy levels both in the refurbished market and outside on the newly created public realm.

Asset Management: The Southport Market Hall is a key asset, however, in order to secure its long-term viability, significant redevelopment is required. Alternative options including wider development of the site have been previously considered by Cabinet.

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

Initial consultation was undertaken with existing market stallholders and Southport Area Committee received presentations. A consultation plan was tabled at the meeting of the Sefton Public Engagement and Consultation Standards Panel in May 2009 and a consultation event held in June 2009. Finance (FD 257), Legal and Regeneration colleagues are members of the project delivery group.

Agenda Item 9

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		✓	
2	Creating Safe Communities		✓	
3	Jobs and Prosperity	✓		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being		✓	
5	Environmental Sustainability	✓		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		✓	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy		✓	
8	Children and Young People		✓	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Report to Cabinet dated 10th July 2008

Report to Cabinet dated 30th October 2008

Southport Investment Strategy

Capita Symonds Feasibility Study – Southport Indoor Market

Report to Cabinet dated 19th March 2009

Report to Cabinet dated 16th April 2009

1.0 Background

- 1.1 Members may recall that approval was granted in March 2009 to the development of a particular option for the refurbishment of the existing Market building together with associated Public Realm improvements. Officers were asked to establish a delivery programme, consult on the preferred option and to explore options for external funding.
- 1.2 In April 2009, Cabinet accepted a draft delivery programme and noted the content of a supporting appraisal. Officers were then asked to develop detailed design drawings, commence negotiations with all relevant parties and to examine all procurement issues related to the project.

2.0 Business Case

- 2.1 The Capita Symonds Market Feasibility Study dated January 2009 included business case projections. The Feasibility Study was presented to Cabinet in April 2009.
- 2.2 Quarterbridge, as specialist Market Consultants, and compilers of the original appraisal, have been retained to assist Officers in the further development of the Business case for the Market, the development of the internal layout of the new facility and to carry out negotiations with the Traders.
- 2.3 Recent one-to-one trader negotiations have resulted in 3/4 of remaining traders indicating their preferred location within the new market. Negotiations that convert this interest into contractual commitments cannot commence until Cabinet releases the project for delivery however general discussions are ongoing with the traders. A number of traders have already left the market for economic and personal reasons and Quarterbridge predict that some more will leave after Christmas. They suggest that traders are leaving owing to the poor trading position of the current market. Although it is very difficult to comment on the state of the British Economy over the next couple of years, the business case allows for significant voids and trader rental inducements in the early years and so current traders leaving the market now does not tangibly affect the business case. Quarterbridge suggest that traders who are leaving the market now would have left anyway.
- 2.4 In the original business case it was suggested that the market hall general arrangement should provide a net/gross-letting ratio of at least 56%. The current general arrangement allows for a net/gross-letting ratio of nearly 62% - a net improvement.
- 2.5 In the original business case Quarterbridge suggested that the overall rental income be increased by 10% in the first year post development and a further 10% in the second year post development at £50.35 p.s.f. and £55.38 p.s.f. respectively.

Agenda Item 9

- 2.6 This is still the case and they have rationalised and zoned these figures somewhat in order to allow some flexibility when considering letting larger units and some food units. The net overall financial result is currently estimated to improve income over the original business case by 3% - a net improvement.
- 2.7 As the development of the scheme has progressed Quarterbridge have been approached by Southport Creative Industries Stakeholders who have expressed interest in being included within the scheme. They are currently identifying their requirements and will assist in proving an acceptable business case. Quarterbridge believe that this offer will compliment the traditional market offer and will enhance the long-term sustainability of the new market hall as well support the Cultural Centre project.
- 2.8 Overall, Quarterbridge have commented that the design, specification and trader negotiations have progressed well and according to plan and that they are satisfied that the project continues to satisfy the estimated business case.

3.0 Development of the Design of the Building Refurbishment

- 3.1 The design of the market has developed from the 'Option 5' presented within the original Feasibility Study. Principle features include the modification to the Market St elevation to give the building greater natural light and a clearer presence on the street, new mechanical and electrical systems to provide improved focussed lighting levels and better environmental control and removal of the suspended ceiling.
- 3.2 The layout of stalls has been developed and refined following input with Quarterbridge. Original proposals identified a mezzanine floor within the facility to provide further enhanced seating area. However detail consideration of access requirements and headroom constraints have led to the conclusion that the mezzanine would not add sufficient value to the building to justify the costs involved.
- 3.3 The design has been submitted for Planning approval and formal consultation has been held with the Council's Conservation Officers, English Heritage and the Sefton Access Forum. Their views have been incorporated into the design layout.

4.0 Options for the Delivery of the Construction

- 4.1 As the Building Refurbishment and Public Realm Works with establishment of Gateway Features are effectively separate disciplines it is proposed that they be delivered as separate Contracts. The timing of the works has yet to be finalised and depends largely upon the agreement of the preferred option for delivery of the building works. The general principle to be adopted will be to minimise disruption to pedestrians, traders and shoppers whilst maintaining costs within available limits.

- 4.2 There is a benefit, from a cost control perspective of delivering the public realm works immediately after the building works in that possible conflict between contractors will be avoided and the scope of the public realm works can be adjusted depending upon the outturn cost of the building works.
- 4.3 The three broad options for the existing stallholders during delivery of the building contract are as follows;
- Retaining the traders within the market during the works and hence delivering the scheme in two phases
 - Closing the market to traders during the course of the works
 - Offering an alternative facility to traders during the course of the works.

All of the above options have different implications both to the programme, works cost and viability of the market following completion. These are considered below;

Also to be included, as part of this assessment, is the consideration of the view of the Market traders following a short survey that is being undertaken. This survey asked traders whether they would wish to continue trading in a temporary location.

4.4 Retaining the traders within the market

Consideration of the numbers of traders currently operating within the facility together with an assessment of the number predicted to remain trading after Christmas has led Officers to believe that the existing traders can be accommodated within approximately 1/3 of the available space.

Under this option, it is proposed to relocate all traders to the King Street end of the facility, which should, in itself, assist the traders and to partition the building to allow partial handover to the Contractor.

On completion of a substantial element of the work, traders would then be relocated to the other end, and be served by the Market Street entrance.

There would then need to be a third move to some of the traders to their final positions.

Whilst the above move would clearly result in some disruption to traders it should help ensure that Market, when fully reopen, would do so with some established traders.

The principle disadvantage would be the additional works cost that would be incurred.

Agenda Item 9

Capita have identified the potential for £300,000 of additional works cost over and above the base budget for the works costs. These costs reflect the necessary protection measure required to minimise disruption and nuisance to traders and the fact that the Contractor is likely to take 13 months to deliver the scheme rather than the 9 proposed had full possession been possible.

As the budget for the scheme is fixed at the previously agreed £3.22M figure, the net impact is that scope of the public realm improvements will need to be substantially reduced accordingly.

In summary the budget costs for this proposal will be as follows;

Main Building Contract	2,398,301
Fees (inc planning etc)	390,234
Relocation costs (moving traders)	50,000
Public Realm Costs	333,465
Legal costs	50,000
Total	3,222,000

A further consideration is that, providing that the traders continue to occupy the temporary space during the construction, a rental income of £2,000 to £2,500 per week may be anticipated.

Assuming a Start on site in July 2010, it is anticipated that the completion of the building works will be August 2011.

4.5 Closing the Market to Traders

This option would involve the serving of the appropriate notices to traders, which would effectively require them to vacate the premises within 6 months unless an appeal is lodged. An option to secure a license to trade within the new facility could be offered as part of the discussions, but clearly traders may chose to trade elsewhere in the interim period.

There is a clear advantage from a construction perspective that the Contractor will have full possession of the facility and hence there will be no relocations costs. Clearly, this has a positive impact upon the proposed completed works costs.

There will, however be no revenue income to the Council during the works.

In summary the budget costs for this Option will be as follows;

Main Building Contract	2,068,301
Fees (inc planning etc)	393,234
Relocation costs (minimal subject to negotiation with traders)	

Agenda Item 9

Public Realm Costs	710,465
Legal costs	50,000
Total	3,222,000

Assuming a Start on site in July 2010, it is anticipated that the completion of the building works will be in March 2011.

4.6 Creation of Temporary Facilities for Traders

This option involves the establishment of temporary facilities to enable traders to operate during the works.

Quarterbridge originally completed an options report which identified the costs and implications of a range of options to accommodate traders. These included consideration of renting adjacent vacant premises such as Rosebys or the establishment of on street facility. The report confirmed that the scale of costs likely to be incurred in paying rent and rates for the duration of the works to accommodate a relatively small number of traders in other local premises was too large to be reasonably accommodated within the scheme budget. The reduction in stallholders since that report was produced has further weakened this as an option.

The report concluded that an option whereby temporary stalls be incorporated onto Market Street would be the most cost effective solution. The stalls could be 'cabins' as commonly used for winter/Christmas markets. These would potentially be used as permanent outdoor markets stalls as part of the ongoing operation post completion.

In order for the outdoor market to operate effectively it is proposed that a Temporary Traffic Order would be applied for requiring the highway to be closed to traffic during the operation of the market. The formal process of consulting on this order would commence immediately after approval was given to this option.

There will be some revenue income to the Council during the works although the number of traders wishing to be accommodated within such a temporary facility may be relatively small. Member will receive a verbal report on the day of the meeting following the survey work identified above.

In summary the budget costs for this Option will be as follows;

Main Building Contract	2,068,301
Fees (inc planning etc)	388,699
Relocation costs (moving traders)	85,000
Public Realm Costs	630,000
Legal costs	50,000
Total	3,222,000

Agenda Item 9

Bearing in mind the need to establish the temporary market prior to handover and to enforce the traffic regulation order it is anticipated that the scheme could start on site in August 2010, it is anticipated that the completion of the building works will be in April 2011.

5.0 Development of the Design of the Public Realm Improvement

- 5.1 A feasibility study has been completed by Capita to determine how the public realm could be redesigned to complement the obvious improvements to the elevation of the market. This study has examined the possible widening of footways, the adoption of new improved facilities, a signage scheme and the installation of gateway features.
- 5.2 The study has also examined the position of statutory undertakers equipment, the Traffic Regulation Order Implications and the access and loading requirements of the businesses within Market Street,
- 5.3 Once a clear position has been established on the phasing, and hence the cost implications of the Building Refurbishment and Temporary Accommodation costs (if appropriate) the budget for the Public Realm works can be agreed and the scope of the works established.
- 5.4 It is proposed therefore that the public realm proposal be reported to Cabinet in due course.

6.0 Consultation

- 6.1 The Consultation access panel agreed that the proposals for the Market and associated Public Realm works were shared with the Public and as such an open consultation session was held in June 2009 in which attendees from both the local resident and business community were invited to submit their concerns and comments.
- 6.2 Appendix A lists the queries identified within the consultation together with the response to how the concerns are incorporated within the design proposals. Subject to approval being granted to delivering the scheme it is proposed to contact all consultees with a response to their specific concerns.

7.0 Legal Position

- 7.1 Market Traders are currently on weekly licences. If the project is to proceed it is recommended that in order to protect the Council's legal position Section 25 notices, giving 6-month notice, should be served in consultation with the Traders so as to minimise any risk of challenge regarding the potential for protected tenancy issues to emerge at a later date. There is in the Financial Model a contingency of £25,000 to deal with claims as a result of the issue of

the notices which will be reviewed once the outcome of discussions with the Market Traders, but at this point is considered sufficient to deal with the claims. This process can be achieved within the overall project plan and will reduce the risk to the project going forward.

8.0 Financial Issues

- 8.1 The present economic conditions, together with uncertainty around short term operational issues, has resulted in a number of stallholders having difficulty keeping up with their agreed rental obligations. Members need to be aware that the outstanding debts have proved difficult to recover without recourse to firm action. It is important that Officers, in the remaining time before potential commencement of construction, adopt a firm approach to recovering trade debts. This has the potential to create adverse publicity for the Council but there are limited alternative options.
- 8.3 Revenue budget monitoring reports have highlighted the financial implications of the loss of market rental income in the current and previous years compared with agreed budgets. Going forward, depending upon whichever option is agreed for the delivery of the refurbished market (section 4) there will be financial consequences that range from, at worst, a net cost of £217,000 (being the net budgeted income from the market operation) from not operating a market at all to a net cost of c £150,000 from a partial operation in the current market building/temporary location. The Council's Medium term Financial Plan has been updated to reflect these implications.
- 8.4 Net income levels from a refurbished market, excluding capital financing charges, according to the revised business plan would exceed current budgeted levels in the third year of operation.

9.0 Conclusion

- 9.1 The market redevelopment project is at a critical point where a number of decisions need to be made to unlock the way forward. Members' views are therefore sought as to the following recommendations:

RECOMMENDATION(S):

1. Approve the further development of the Market Refurbishment Scheme to enable Officers to invite tenders for the scheme.
2. Note the comments from the Market Consultant on the development of the design on the Business Case.
3. Determine whether the project should be phased to enable traders to continue trading, or whether temporary accommodation should be provided on Market Street during the works or traders are simply asked to vacate the building for the duration of the works.
4. Authorise the Legal Director to negotiate the termination of existing license and negotiate new license for the improved facility.

Agenda Item 9

Question	Responses					Comment from the Design Team
1.How can the project be improved ?	Parking	Design Issues	Business Support	Community	Other	
		Glass doors not windows	Café's should showcase market produce	Include young people in the design process		<p>Design shows New window opening and structural 'solar' glazing to 'shop front'</p> <p>Café operators can be 'encouraged' to use sell local produce but Council have limited powers to enforce this.</p> <p>Young People haven't specifically been involved in the design – not sure who specifically could be targeted and what impact they could have. Potential for young people to be involved within the management and development of the proposed gateway features</p>
		Must be opened up with different entry points	Realistic rents	How are local children being included in the project?		<p>New GA shows additional entrances into the Market – specifically 2 additional entrances on Market St.</p> <p>Rents will be determined as part of</p>

						consideration of the overall strategy.
			Storage for stall holders			Building design will have a storage area for the market generally. Some specific provision will be made for stallholders.
			Expand non-retail e.g. Art Gallery			This can be considered as part of the future marketing of the market space.
			Management once completed			This would seem to be something that will need to be considered and shared during construction.
		Keeping glass clean	Relocation whilst construction takes place			One of the tasks to be undertaken during Stage D will be consideration of the 'maintenance regime' including how the glass frontage is kept clear and how frequently cleaning will be required. This will need to be reflected in the Business Plan.
	Reverse flow on King street one-way	Gateways	Alternative site during construction			Consideration currently being given to traffic flow within the surrounding area. The current preferred option is to introduce a 1-way system on market st only, but to reduce the c/way width on King St to enable outdoor seating within King St and to give greater priority to peds within the area surrounding the market entrances.

						<p>A number of options have been considered for accommodating traders during construction. These include looking at measures retaining traders within the building during a phased construction process and looking at alternative premises.</p>

Question	Responses					
1.How can the project be improved?	Parking	Design Issues	Business Support	Community	Other	
	Through traffic	More entrances around the site			Are you really interested in our views or will you plough on regardless?	<p>The potential for Market St to be closed to traffic is essential if the aspiration to use Market St to deliver an outdoor Market is recognised.</p> <p>The new design incorporates new entrances onto Market St.</p> <p>The overall proposed internal layout of the market and glazed frontage has been developed with input from Market specialists, Planning Officers, Conservation officers and has been shared with elected members. The design of both the market layout and public realm is still to be developed in detail and therefore this is still opportunity for changes to be instigated providing that they are within the overall framework of the approved scheme.</p>
	Drop-off points	Performance space				A coach drop off point nearby is seen to be critical to the success of the market, and therefore the current facility is currently being examined.

						The internal layout doesn't allow specifically for a performance space, although there could be a demonstration area. The proposed TRO fro Market St does allow the space to be re-assigned during the day and this could allow space for performance on a temporary basis.
	Open up Wesley Street to improve general traffic flow	Inclusion of local artists	Do construction in 2 phases			Current proposal is for a TRO to be in place on Market st to restrict traffic flow at certain times thus allowing the provision of an outdoor market.
		Make Queen Ann St. a Gateway from Eastbank St.				The position of the proposed gateway features is yet to be defined. The intention is to use physical features to highlight the presence of the Market and to increase trade. The entrance from Queen Anne St can be reviewed as part of the Design process.
		Service Area				The outdoor service yard will be retained within the design.
		Access to rear for waste removal				The service yard will be accessible to traders for waste removal.
		Where is the toilet going?	Market should attract			The positions of the new toilets within easy reach of the Market St entrances is identified on the plan

			variety of stalls activity and performance acts			
	Traffic flow	Pedestrianisation brings problems for customers buying heavy objects				Some loading provision will be considered on Market St to serve customers collecting large objects from the shops.
		Delivery problems in Market street				An assessment has been carried out of all the delivery needs of the traders currently operating within Market St and their needs are being incorporated in the design.

Question	Responses					
1.How can the project be improved?	Parking	Design Issues	Business Support	Community	Other	
	Disabled parking	Bay parking on Kings St too far away				Limited disabled parking spaces will be incorporated onto Market St.
	Multi storey car park above the Market needed	Need well maintained toilets not modular ones				<p>The delivery of a multi storey car park over the market would significantly increase costs beyond the budget allocated to the scheme. There are other off street parking facilities within reasonable distance of the market.</p> <p>New toilets, available for public use, are incorporated within the design. These will be maintained to a good layout.</p>
		Pedestrianisation should be scrapped				Current proposal is for a TRO to be in place on Market St to restrict traffic flow at certain times thus allowing the provision of an outdoor market. This will not be full pedestrianisation.

<p>Question 2 What are your major concerns</p>						
	<p>Traffic flow vital to locals</p>		<p>Loss of business during construction</p>			<p>The issue of traffic flow within the area has been discussed with the Traffic officers within the Council. The disruption to traffic during construction should be kept to a minimum.</p>
	<p>Ditto disabled</p>		<p>Pedestrianisation killing business</p>			<p>Current proposal is for a TRO to be in place on Market St to restrict traffic flow at certain times thus allowing the provision of an outdoor market. This will not be full pedestrianisation.</p>
	<p>Ditto Coaches</p>		<p>Loss of footfall during construction</p>			<p>The hoardings necessary around the construction site will be designed to ensure that pedestrian routes to the temporary market facility and surrounding shops are maintained and customers are aware of their presence.</p>
	<p>Ditto Delivery Vehicles</p>		<p>My business will fail if market moves away</p>			<p>Market will remain within the Market Hall following the refurbishment. Temporary market facility during construction being examined, but favoured option is to create a facility within the existing building.</p>
	<p>Parking is major concern</p>		<p>Customers will not come if they cannot park</p>			<p>The need for parking within the vicinity of the Market is understood. It is recognised that there are off street parking facilities within reasonable</p>

						distance of the market as well as some on street parking.
	Concern over impact of one-way on King St		<p>It is likely that the current traders in the Market and in Market Street will be badly affected by the development work. We fear that many may not be in business when the work is finished. Can Sefton offer them financial support?</p> <p>The loading bay proposal will present some very difficult challenges, and some loading facilities should be reserved in King Street also.</p> <p>Also, with part of King St turned into one way, and traffic forced down Market St, this may create a bottleneck, as Market St is very narrow. (Unless you plan to get rid of those Parking spaces too!)</p>			<p>The Council is committed to supporting traders throughout the development process. These have been detailed discussions with all the individual traders to understand their needs and to share options for temporary trading. Rent levels will be discussed as part of the overall strategy for temporary relocation.</p> <p>The provision of loading facilities and the movement of traffic within the area has been examined as part of a feasibility exercise. The loading needs of customers to the Market St shops and traders within the market have been recognised within the design.</p>
	Loading bays					As above
	Taxi ranks					The location of the nearest Taxi ranks is unchanged in the proposals.
	Parking for customers					The need for parking within the vicinity of the Market is understood. It is recognised that there are off street parking facilities within reasonable distance of the market as well as some on street parking.

	Harassment by wardens					The Market development proposals are unlikely to have an impact on the strategy adopted by the Wardens.
	One way traffic will encourage people not to stop					The basis for this suggestion is not recognised.
	Too far for elderly people to walk					Consideration of the walking routes from the nearest bus stops and car parks has been given during the development of the proposals for the 'public realm works'.
	Narrowing King St will increase congestion					There could be some minor congestion within King St as it is proposed the carriageway is narrowed outside the King St entrance.
	Lost Parking spaces					There will be a net reduction of parking spaces within Market St and King St.
Grace Baptist Church comment	<p>In recent years, we have seen a growing pressure on the existing car parking spaces in Market & Princes Street. We estimate there are approximately 14 – 18 car spaces in the area of Market, which may be lost when a pedestrian zone is enforced.</p> <p>At time, our members require approx. 20-30 parking spaces around the church. This includes Wednesday evenings and Sundays (Morning & Evening). We have parking needs through the week (Mon, Wed & Thurs mornings, plus Fri evenings.)</p>					<p>The comments are understood.</p> <p>It is almost certain that the proposed TRO will not operate during the evenings and therefore parking should be available for evening meetings and Sunday evening worship.</p>

	<p>We have 3 parking spaces on our site (Market St) which could be impossible to use, unless the one way system in Queen Anne St were reserved.</p> <p>We understand pedestrianisation may be timed to certain periods. When more details of days/times were available, we would like to see them. We oppose Sunday trading on Principle, but we also fear it would make access to church difficult for the congregation (approx. 140-160 people at present).</p>					<p>The need to implement the TRO to enable an outdoor market facility to be created may be focussed on Saturdays and occasional days throughout the week, but there may also be proposals for Sunday morning trading. This will need to be carefully considered in the light of the comments made before a decision is reached.</p>
<p>Question 3 Will you support traders through the transition period?</p>	<p>10 out of 12 said yes, 2 did not answer</p>					

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 11

REPORT TO: Cabinet

DATE: 17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Splash World – Review of full financial year of operation

WARDS AFFECTED: All

REPORT OF: Graham Bayliss – Leisure Director
Tel: 0151 934 2371

CONTACT OFFICERS: Steve Deakin – Assistant Leisure Director (Operational Services)
Tel: 0151 934 2372

EXEMPT/ CONFIDENTIAL: No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To update Members on the financial performance of Splash World Leisure Pool after a full financial year of operation for the period April 1st 2008 to March 31st 2009.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Cabinet requested a report of this nature after a full financial year of operation to assess the viability of the facility against the initial Business Plan submitted by consultants three years prior to opening.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

1. Cabinet notes that the increased Splash World utility costs have been built in to the Council's MTFP from 2010/11.
2. Cabinet notes the improved performance of the Council's other Leisure Centres that allowed the additional costs of Dunes / Splash World to be partially offset in 2008/9, reducing the additional costs from £369,000 to £252,000.
3. The projected income reduction variations of 10% per annum arising out of the Business Plan be built into the Council's MTFP from 2010/11.
4. Cabinet notes the withdrawal of the sinking fund in 2008/9 as a budget saving, and the requirement to facilitate prudential borrowing for up to £1m in 2013/14 to undertake a refurbishment of Splash World.

KEY DECISION: Yes

FORWARD PLAN: Yes

Agenda Item 11

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the “call in” period for the minutes of this meeting.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS: None

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: As previously reported.

Financial: For the period 1st April 2008 to 31st March 2009, Sefton Council has provided a net operational deficit budget for the operation of Dunes Splash World of £178,800 (excluding capital charges). No additional budget was provided for Splash World as a Business Plan produced for the Council indicated that the new facility could operate without increasing the net deficit. Splash World has performed exceptionally well in all areas of controllable expenditure. However, large rises in utility charges since the Business Plan was produced, coupled with an unexpected increase in NNDR in excess of the provision made in the Business Plan, has resulted in the net deficit for the combined Dunes Splash World increasing by an additional £368,746 at the end of the first financial year of operation.

Should utility and NNDR costs continue in their upward trend, and the income reduce by the 7% -10% per annum identified by the Consultants in the business plan, the costs of Dunes Splash World could increase year on year from the current £368,746 as follows: -

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure	412,000	462,000	517,000	579,000
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: Nothing specific.

Risk Assessment: The Splash World project was undertaken on the

Agenda Item 11

basis that it should not add to the net deficit of the existing Dunes Leisure Centre. Increased costs beyond the control of the Council have seen the net deficit rise by an additional £368,746 after the first full financial year of operation.

Asset Management:

In line with the Council's Asset Management Strategy.

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

Finance Department – FD 255 . The Finance and IS Director's comments have been incorporated into the report.

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability		√	
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8	Children and Young People	√		

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Agenda Item 11

Introduction

- 1 Construction began on Dunes Splash World in late 2005 and works were programmed to be completed in time for the new facility to open in the spring of 2007. However, due to construction issues the opening was delayed until 30th June 2007.
- 2 Splashworld is an important regeneration project for the resort of Southport, which as well as creating a new leisure facility for visitors and residents, was projected to attract some 200,000 new visitors. This would result in increased visitor spend and an estimated 137 new jobs in both the facility itself and the wider visitor economy. The importance of Splash World took on a new significance following the closure of the Pleasureland Complex.
- 3 A Business Plan for the operation of Splash World was developed in 2003/04 by external consultants, which related to the operation of the whole facility campus, thereby combining the facilities at both Dunes Leisure Centre and Splash World for budgetary purposes. This Plan proposed that the additional income generated by the new facilities might in fact equal the suggested additional expenditure requirements. As such, it was reported that the new facilities should require no additional revenue support from the Council, although it was acknowledged that there would be some short term costs while the new facility was constructed and became fully operational.
- 4 Industry experts acknowledge that some 65 – 70% of annual income is taken in the five months from April to August each year. The delays in completion and subsequent handover of Splash World severely limited income generating potential for 2007/08. This delay was further compounded by a number of major equipment failures resulting in a number of temporary income losses to the Council. The overall effect of this was a £257,000 shortfall on budget. This was reported to Cabinet on 13th December 2007, who agreed a supplementary estimate of £257,000 for the financial year 2007/08.
- 5 In order to judge the financial accuracy of the consultants Business Plan, and also to assess the longer term impact of the new facilities upon the revenue budget requirement for the campus, Cabinet requested a report be produced after a full calendar year of operation, covering the period from opening on 1st July 2007 to 30th June 2008. This was reported to Cabinet in September 2008 and showed a £341,041 shortfall on budget.
- 6 A further report was requested giving details of the full financial year of operation for the period April 1st 2008 to March 31st 2009. The information contained in this report covers the main income and expenditure items and provides a general summary of the first full financial year of operation.

First Full Financial Year of Operation – Key Units Performance

Leisure Pool Income

- 7 Splash World has continued to be tremendously popular since opening and throughout the first full financial year of operation. In total there were over 214,000 visits to the Splash World facilities, equalling the predicted usage patterns contained within the Business Plan. There were 60,000 adult visits and 140,000 junior visits. Over 8,000 children attended birthday parties at Splash World, and a number of 'special sessions', such as 'Youth Nights', 'Bands Nights' and 'Quiet Nights' have generated an additional 6,000 visits.

- 8 The Business Plan produced for Splash World indicated that the facility could generate £798,000 income during the first year of operation. Despite a number of mechanical and electrical problems, the facility has continued to operate beyond expectations and generated £832,000 net income during the first full financial year of operation from 1st April 2008 to 31st March 2009.
- 9 Whilst this is a tremendous achievement, it should be noted that it might well be difficult to maintain this level of attendance and income in coming years. Within the leisure industry it is noted that there is always a 'honeymoon effect' in facilities such as Splash World, and the Business Plan itself predicted a fall in income from the second year of operation onwards. This fall in income continues until year six when, following a refurbishment, the income increases for the following year, and then begins a decreasing cycle again until the next refurbishment. The issue of Increasing Annual Revenue Deficit is covered later in the report.

Staffing

- 10 Upon opening, there was a requirement for a significant increase in the existing number of staff at Dunes Leisure Centre to cover the operation of Splash World. Historical usage data is now available and rotas have been amended to reflect actual usage patterns, coupled with an increased knowledge of the operational requirements of a facility such as Splash World. In total, 18 new full and part time posts have been established, including 12 Leisure Attendants, 3 Receptionists, 2 Cleaners and 1 Technician. In addition, some existing staff at Dunes Leisure Centre have had their contracted hours extended. Management duties within the Sport & Recreation Section have also been re-aligned to meet the additional demands of such a facility.
- 11 Staffing requirements obviously increase during the period of peak demand from April to September. During school holiday periods the facility is open for 50 hours per week. From September to March the requirement decreases as the facility reverts to a winter opening programme of 18 hours per week.
- 12 The Business Plan produced for Splash World had indicated that additional staffing expenditure of £357,000 would be required in the first year of operation. However, since opening, a number of risk assessments have been undertaken which have led management to question the 'ideological' view on staffing reported in the Business Plan. For example, it was originally expected that the flume and tyre rides would be 'self policing', hence the installation of an automated 'stop/go' system. In practice there has been a requirement to staff these areas during opening hours to ensure the safety of customers, to prevent bullying and horseplay, and to ensure that the facilities are used correctly. This type of decision obviously requires additional staffing resources.
- 13 In addition, no pay award increases were factored into the original Business Plan, and in the five years since the development of the plan, the staffing budget, even at the underestimated sum within the Business Plan of £357,000, would have increased by over £85k with pay awards.
- 14 The total cost of staffing at Dunes Splash World for the period April 2008 to March 2009 was £920,000, a reduction of some £30,000 from the staffing costs for the first calendar year of operation.

Agenda Item 11

Catering

- 15 The operation of the poolside cafeteria was subject to a tendering exercise in January 2007. The initial tender was offered for the period from facility opening in July 2007 until March 31st 2008. This limited timescale allowed management to monitor usage and sales through the cafeteria during the first months of operation. Based upon feedback from customers, and in consultation with our catering partners, the contract was extended for another year to cover the period April 2008 to March 2009.
- 16 In the first financial year of operation, for the period April 2008 to March 2009, sales through the cafeteria generated £148,214 of income, which the Council has received £20,750 by way of income share. The Business Plan produced for Splash World had indicated an expected income to the Council of £24,000 in the first year of operation.

Fitness Suite

- 17 Officer's recommendation that the Council outsource the operation of the fitness suite and classes in the activity studio was approved; a tendering exercise was undertaken in January 2007. The conditions of the tender award are such that the Council receives a rental payment of £33,600 per year for use of the facility. In addition the Council receives 25% of the income generated via the Fitness Suite. The Council therefore incurs no staffing costs or equipment leasing costs for this element of the business.
- 18 In the first financial year of operation, the Fitness Suite operation exceed the business plan by generating an income share to the Council of £119,290, made up of £33,600 revenue from the facility usage charge and £85,690 from the income share arrangement.

Utilities

- 19 The business plan indicated that gas, electricity and water for Splash World would cost £199,000 during the first year of operation. This cost included the requirements for Dunes Leisure Centre due to the combined heating, power and water systems between the facilities. As Members are aware the costs of gas and electricity have risen disproportionately since the Plan was developed. Table 1 below shows the expenditure on utilities during the first financial year of operation.

Table 1

	Consultants 'Notional' Business Plan Budget (Dunes & Splash World)	Combined Budget (Dunes & Splash World) 1st April 2008 to 31st March 2009	Actual Expenditure (Dunes & Splash World) 1st April 2008 to 31st March 2009	Variance to Sefton Council Budget
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Gas	83	120	219	99
Electricity	70	100	217	117
Water	46	50	64	14
Solid Fuel	0	40	23	(17)
TOTALS	199	310	523	213

- 20 The opening of Splash World has obviously significantly increased the demand for water, heating and power. Measures continue to be investigated and taken to reduce utility consumption to an absolute minimum. However, the increase in utility costs to the Council, including the 35% increase in the cost of gas during the last financial year, effectively means that any savings in usage are negated by the increasing cost for the remaining usage.
- 21 It should also be noted that since the Business Plan was produced the inflationary allowance for utility costs has been 1%, the amount agreed by Cabinet for non-priority services. It is envisaged that the reduced hours during the winter period, coupled with continuing operational adjustments, will help reduce the overspend on utilities, but the costs of utility provision continues to significantly exceed the budget provided.
- 22 The cost of the additional demands of utilities within Splash World have been included within the Council's MTFP as reported to Cabinet on 3 December 2009. This is also referred to in the MTFP update report elsewhere on this agenda.

NNDR Payment

- 23 The NNDR payment for Dunes Leisure Centre in 2006/07 was £74,700. Based on this assessment, it was expected that the NNDR for the new Dunes Splash World facility would not exceed £150,000. However, in 2007/08 the NNDR payment was £175,143, and for 2008/09 the payment had risen to £212,520. This has resulted in an additional cost of £62,520 against the budget proposed within the Business Plan, and an additional £121,370 against the Dunes NNDR budget of £91,150 for 2008/09.

National Benchmarking Recognition

- 24 Each year a wide range of information is submitted to The Association of Public Service Excellence (APSE) from all Leisure Centres in Sefton for the purpose of benchmarking our facilities, services and operational practices against similar facilities across the country. In December 2008 Sefton Council won 'The Best Performing Sports and Leisure Facility Management Award' for Dunes Splash World. Whilst all of the Leisure Centres in Sefton featured in the top percentile for each of

Agenda Item 11

their 'family groups', Dunes Splash World was singled out as 'Overall Winner' due to the impressive financial and operational performance over the past year.

- 25 In December 2009 Dunes Splash World, again won, the APSE 'Best Performing Sports and Leisure Facility Management Award'. Whilst this award does not negate the additional financial support required for the facility on an ongoing basis, it does serve to highlight the obvious discrepancies that existed in the original Business Plan produced by the external consultants.
- 26 Splash World is now viewed as an example of best practice on a national level, and continues to be operated to the exacting standards required to achieve such status. Dunes Splash World is the first and only local authority managed facility ever to win the award. This externally validated process demonstrates that expenditure is rigorously controlled and income maximised wherever possible. Expenditure at Splash World is therefore seen to be highly comparable with other such facilities from data submitted from hundreds of facilities and operators across the country.
- 27 A straightforward combination of increased utility and NNDR costs have resulted in the overspend identified in this report. The Leisure Services Department has struggled to cover this shortfall over the past two years, and this has detracted from the outstanding success received for Sefton Council by the receipt of the 'Best Performer Award' in 2008 and 2009.

Financial Implications

- 28 Cabinet will be aware that no additional revenue support has been provided to operate the new Splash World facilities. The Business Plan developed for the new site, including the existing Dunes Leisure Centre, indicated that during the first full year of operation the revenue support required for the combined Dunes Splash World facilities might not necessarily have needed to be increased. However this has not been the case.
- 29 As indicated in paragraph 20, additional utility costs of some £213,000 coupled with an additional £122,000 of NNDR costs have contributed significantly to the net £369,000 cost of the centre's operations in 2008/9.
- 30 Owing to better financial performance across all the other Leisure Centres in Sefton, all but £252,000 of the £369,000 net cost was covered in 2008/09. However, this level of financial support from other sites cannot be guaranteed in the future.
- 31 The financial summary for the first financial year of operation at Splash World is at Table 2 as follows:

Table 2

Category	Dunes & Splash World Operational Budget - period 1 st April 2008 to 31 st March 2009	Actual Expenditure Dunes & Splash World - period 1 st April 2008 to 31 st March 2009	Variance to Budget
	£'000	£'000	£'000
Employees	929	920	(9)
Premises incl. Utilities and NNDR	451	814	363
Supplies & Services (Equipment, Vending, Marketing)	149	153	4
TOTAL	1,529	1,887	358
Income	-1,350	-1,339	11
NET DEFICIT	£179	£548	£369

Increasing Annual Revenue Deficit

- 32 The Business Plan produced for Splash World had indicated that the facility could generate £798,000 income during the first year of operation. In each subsequent year from the second to the fifth year of operation, income had been predicted to fall by 7-10% per year. This fall in income and attendances is in common with the income profiles for such facilities in the private sector. Income was then predicted to rise in year six after a planned refurbishment programme, to then decline again during years seven to ten. The operation of a Leisure Pool is different to that of a conventional "tank pool", by way of its financial modelling. Within a conventional pool the expectations are that income will rise year on year by an agreed percentage as individual users or clubs pay for activities. Within a Leisure Pool the financial modelling is based upon being able to "attract" repeat visits by offering an attraction that suits not only the day-tripper but also the local resident. The Consultants Business Plan accounts for income to decrease year on year after the initial "honeymoon period" up to an including the 5th year and increase again from year 6 following re-investment in the facility.
- 33 In order to gain the maximum benefits from Splash World, provision had been made for a "Sinking Fund" of £200,000 per annum to be set aside to allow the investment to take place, however this was withdrawn in 2008/9 as a budget saving on the basis that at year 5 (2013/14) prudential borrowing for up to £1 million of expenditure would be made available to cover the planned costs of refurbishment.
- 34 This type of financial modelling based on commercial risk is not something normally built into a Local Authorities budget planning. However, the Council's MTFP should be amended to include for Splashworld's financial modelling over the 10 years of the business plan.

Agenda Item 11

Measures taken to reduce the Deficit

35 As previously identified a number of measures have been introduced to minimise the additional costs of operating Splashworld, which have included introducing “seasonal” opening times, and outsourcing catering and fitness suite operations. Other measures have been introduced, and continue to be introduced, including:

- Continually reviewing staffing shift patterns to reduce costs
- Reduction in the use of casual employees
- Increased use of the Bio Mass boiler
- Working with the Energy Conservation Team and Carbon Trust on methods to continually reduce energy consumption
- An appeal lodged against the charge for NNDR
- Reduce water pressure on rides to save energy on pumps and heating systems

Recommendations

1. Cabinet notes that the increased Splash World utility costs have been built in to the Council's MTFP from 2010/11.
2. Cabinet notes the improved performance of the Council's other Leisure Centres that allowed the additional costs of Dunes / Splash World to be partially offset in 2008/9, reducing the additional costs from £369,000 to £252,000.
3. The projected income reduction variations of 10% per annum arising out of the Business Plan be built into the Council's MTFP from 2010/11.
4. Cabinet notes the withdrawal of the sinking fund in 2008/9 as a budget saving, and the requirement to facilitate prudential borrowing for up to £1m in 2013/14 to undertake a refurbishment of Splash World.

Agenda Item 12

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member (Leisure and Tourism)
Cabinet

DATE: 2nd December 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Tree Planting Contract 2009/10
Receipt of Tenders

WARDS AFFECTED: All
REPORT OF: Graham Bayliss - Leisure Director

CONTACT OFFICER: Phil Esseen
Head of Landscape Development &
Management
0151 934 2392

EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To report on the receipt of tenders for the Tree Planting Contract 2009/10 and inclusion of the scheme within the Capital Programme.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

The reporting of the receipt of tenders to this value is required within the Councils Constitution and the Inclusion of schemes within the Capital programme are a matter for Cabinet.

RECOMMENDATION (S):

Cabinet Member (Leisure and Tourism):

- i.) accept the lowest price tender submitted for Tree Planting works in the sum of £112,491.00
- ii.) authorise the Legal Director to enter into contract
- iii.) Requests Cabinet to include the sum of £195,500 in the Department's 2009/10 Capital Programme for Tree planting

Cabinet:

- i) Approve the inclusion of the scheme in the Leisure and Tourism Capital Programme

Agenda Item 12

KEY DECISION: Yes

FORWARD PLAN: Yes

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the call in period for this meeting

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

Not to tender the tree Planting works would result in no tree planting being undertaken to Sefton's parks, open spaces, and Highways.
Realistically, there are no alternative options to this approach.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Financial: Capital resources are funded from Section 106 monies. Revenue expen
Funded from both Sefton resources and external income.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure	195,500			
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources	195,500			
	0			
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure	41,500	5,500	8,000	
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources	9,300	1,200	1,800	

Agenda Item 12

Funded from External Resources	32,200	4,300	6,200	
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal:

Risk Assessment:

Asset Management:

Agenda Item 12

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

FD 240 The Finance and IS Director has been consulted and his comments have been incorporated into this report.

Network Management

Planning Director

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8	Children and Young People		√	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Reports and minutes of the following meetings:

Cabinet: 11th December 2008

Cabinet Member for Leisure and Tourism: 3rd December 2008

Cabinet Member for Technical Services: 3rd December 2008

Cabinet Member for Leisure and Tourism: 10th September 2008

Cabinet: 12th June 2008

Scrutiny & Review Committee (Regeneration): 15th April 2008

Scrutiny & Review Committee (Social & Community Services): 6th December 2005

Cabinet: 18th December 2003

Scrutiny & Review Committee (Social & Community Services): 8th December 2003

1.0 BACKGROUND:

- 1.1 Section 106 and other funding is available for the provision of new street trees in Sefton.
- 1.2 This work has now been tendered and this document reports on the receipt of tenders.

2.0 TENDER PROCESS

- 2.1 The Tree Planting and Establishment works have been tendered based on a remeasurable Bill of Quantities (as the exact detail of species and location of tree planting is unknown at the start of the planting season and consultation exercises will have an influence on these).
- 2.2 Tenders were invited following the formation of a select list of tenderers who specialize in tree planting and establishment works (presented in alphabetical order):

- i.) Barton Grange Landscapes, Preston
- ii.) English Landscapes Ltd, Southport
- iii.) JA Jones and Sons, Southport
- iv.) Glendale Countryside, Chorley.
- v.) Lanes Landscapes Ltd, Manchester

- 2.3 Tenders were received as follows (presented in numerical order):

- 1.) £112,491.00
- 2.) £113,167.00
- 3.) £122,635.83
- 4.) £123,493.76
- 5.) declined to tender

- 2.4 Following the correction of arithmetic errors, and omissions, the revised figures are as follows (presented in numerical order):

- 1.) £112,491.00
- 2.) £114,471.70
- 3.) £121,968.48
- 4.) £123,463.76
- 5.) declined to tender

- 2.5 It is, therefore, recommended that the lowest price tender to the sum of £112,491.00 be accepted.

Agenda Item 12

2.6 In addition to the above tree pits will need to be created on the highway, this work has previously been tendered through the Network Management and will be issued to one of their approved contractors. £83,009 is allocated to this.

3.0 BUDGET

3.1 £250,500 is available for tree planting across the Borough in 2009/10.

3.2 This funding is made up predominantly from Section 106 sums, with smaller contributions also from the Formby Area Committee and Formby Parish Council, from Mersey Forest, and from in house revenue resources.

3.3 The total of Section 106 monies and other funding available is distributed across the Area Committees as follows:

Area Committee	S106 funding	Other funding	Approx. No of trees to be planted
Crosby	£18,500	£420	42
Formby	£250	£3830	8
Linacre and Derby	£91,500	£8,500	222
Litherland and Ford	£7,200	£2600	23
Sefton East Parishes	£13,500	£0	30
St Oswalds, Netherton and Orrell	£23,000	£0	51
Southport	£72,000	£9,700	180
Total	£225,950	£25,050	556

3.4 In accordance with the Supplementary Planning Guidance Note 'Trees and Development', the funding is to be apportioned as follows:

- 78% for capital costs (which is to be written into the Capital Programme) and
- 22% for longer-term management of the trees.

3.5 Therefore, the budget available for tree planting is £195,500 (approximately). The remaining funds will be set aside in a holding account to offset future maintenance costs.

3.6 The above equates to some 560 number trees to be planted across the borough before the end of March 2010.

4.0 PROGRAMME OF WORK

- 4.1 The work is to start on site in January 2010 and be complete by the end of March 2010.

5.0 CONSULTATION

- 5.1 Ward Members will be consulted on tree planting proposals prior to resident consultation (via leaflets and newsletters). This will all take place at least 21 days prior to works commencing on site. Views received will, as appropriate, assist in developing the proposals.
- 5.2 It is worth noting that a Tree Planting Strategy is currently being developed which will assist in directing future planting works and allocation of resources. This will identify, within each area committee boundary, the highest priority streets for tree planting works to take place. This draft strategy will be reported to area committees early in 2010 and will be presented to Cabinet Member for adoption in due course.

6.0 RECOMMENDATION (S):

- 6.1 Cabinet Member (Leisure and Tourism) is requested to:

- i.) accepts the lowest price tender submitted for Tree Planting works in the sum of £112,491.00
- ii.) authorise the legal director to enter into contract
Cabinet:
- iii) Requests Cabinet to include the sum of £195,500 in the Department's 2009/10 Capital Programme for Tree planting

- 6.2 Cabinet is requested to:

- i) Approve the inclusion of the scheme in the Leisure and Tourism Capital Programme

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 13

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member – Technical
Cabinet Member – Environmental
Cabinet Member - Regeneration
Cabinet

DATE: 2nd December 2009
16th December 2009
16th December 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Potential Funding Opportunity 1- Energy Efficiency & Renewable
Energies in Social & Low Income Housing

WARDS AFFECTED: Mostly South Sefton

REPORT OF: Alan Moore, Strategic Director of Regeneration and
Environmental Services and
Andy Wallis – Planning and Economic Regeneration Director

CONTACT OFFICER: Mo Kundi X3447

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To inform Members of the resources being made available under the North West Operational Plan for improving energy efficiency and the installation of renewable energies in social and low income housing in Merseyside, and to seek Members' views on Sefton Council being the accountable body for a sub-regional project.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

For Sefton to take on the financial and legal responsibility of being an accountable body for a sub-region project requires Cabinet approval.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

That Cabinet Members for Technical, Environmental and Regeneration:-

1. Note the report, and that the

Cabinet:-

2. Note the Expression of Interest submitted to North West Regional Authority, and
3. Support the principle of Sefton Council being the accountable body for this sub-regional bid, subject sufficient external funding being made available for the management of the project, and Cabinet approval.

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: No

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: After the call in period

Agenda Item 13

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

Some legislation is already in place, and more is planned, which will impose statutory duty on local authorities to take action to address the adverse impact of climate change. By taking advantage of the ERDF funding being made available, and being an accountable body for the sub-region project provides a unique opportunity to progress both the climate reductions, and low carbon economy agenda.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Financial: There are no direct financial implications as a result of this report.

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: N/A

Risk Assessment: N/A

Asset Management: N/A

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

Technical Services
 Environmental Services
 Leisure and Tourism
 Legal
 Finance

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	/		
2	Creating Safe Communities	/		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	/		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	/		
5	Environmental Sustainability	/		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	/		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	/		
8	Children and Young People	/		

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT
Report to Leaders Group meeting on 19th November 2009

Agenda Item 13

1.0 Background

- 1.1 Members may be aware of a report entitled 'The Development Low Carbon Economy in response to Climate Change, being presented to Cabinet Member Environment (18th November 2009), Cabinet Member Technical Services (18th November 2009), Cabinet Member Regeneration (23rd November 2009), and the Cabinet on 25th November 2009.
- 1.2 The report sets out the various national climate change legislation and regulations that will impose statutory duties and obligations on local authorities to tackle climate change by introducing low carbon policies and practices in housing, transport, regeneration, environmental protection, planning and other key services. Local authorities are also expected to play an important role in raising awareness and influencing change more widely by working with its partners and stakeholders.
- 1.3 The UK Government is committed to reducing carbon emissions by 34% on 1990 levels by 2020, and 80% by 2050.
- 1.4 Reference was also made in the Cabinet report that carbon reduction commitment must lead to a reduction in CO₂ from buildings within the Council, workplaces, and the domestic housing stock across social and private rented sectors plus owner occupied. Energy efficiency measures will be extremely important as they can account for up to 40% of the required CO₂ reduction targets.
- 1.5 Central Government has recognised this and is currently making available £7 billion between 2008-11 through the following energy efficiency programmes:-
 - Energy supplier/generator obligations of the Carbon Emissions Reduction Target (£2.8 billion)
 - Community Energy Saving Programme (CESP) (£350 million)
 - Additional Energy Efficiency Obligation (£560 million)
 - Warm Front (£874 million)
 - Decent Homes (£2.2 billion)
 - Social Housing Energy Saving Programme (£84 million)
 - Winter Fuel Payments for older people (£2.7 billion per year).
- 1.6 In addition to the above, and as part of the European Economic Recovery Plan, the European Commission has also agreed to allow up to 4% (£29 million) of ERDF Programme resources to be devoted to domestic energy efficiency and renewable actions. In August 2009, the Department for Communities and Local Government issued the guidance that measures should be directed at existing social housing as defined in Articles 68 – 70 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.
- 1.7 Article 68 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 defines social housing as:-
 1. low cost rental accommodation and
 2. low cost home ownership accommodation

In the case of (1), accommodation is low cost rental if:-

- (a) it is made available for rent
- (b) the rent is below market rate, and
- (c) the accommodation is made in accordance with rules designed to ensure that it is made available to people whose needs are not adequately served by the commercial housing market

In the case of (2), accommodation is low cost home ownership if:-

- (a) the accommodation is occupied, or made available for occupation, in accordance with shared ownership arrangements, equity percentage arrangements, or shared ownership trusts: and
- (b) the accommodation is made available in accordance with rules designed to ensure that it is made available to people whose needs are not adequately served by the commercial housing market.

1.8 In response to the above, the Regional Development Agency, had issued a call for the submission of a sub-regional bid that seeks to directly stimulate the market for low carbon and environmental technologies and renewable energies via their application within existing social and low income housing. As the deadline for the submission of Expression of Interest was 9th November 2009, officers from the five local authorities, plus Halton, and representatives from local universities, RSLs, and Utilities have submitted a proposal, a copy of which is attached. Briefly the project will address the following:-

1. Physical housing improvement works to reduce CO2 emissions:
 - ◆ Partners will be commissioned to deliver elements of the targets to ensure complementarity and reduced risk on programme delivery
 - ◆ Large scale innovative programmes of work to tackle hard to treat properties all across Merseyside will be funded (e.g. external wall insulation and ground or air source heat pumps as appropriate to upgrade “No fines Wimpey” housing stock)
 - Diversity of tenures will be tackled although most will be targeted at reaching the private rented and social landlord sector
 - Diversity of measures (including all appropriate microgeneration technologies, upgrading low carbon emission heating technologies and a variety of solid wall insulation technologies). Particular consideration will be given here to measures that have the best change of success in the North West given the current or potential regional strengths, e.g. high efficiency lighting, solar thermal or biomass as evidenced by the NWDA and Envirolink Northwest.
2. Developing small-to-medium sized enterprises (SMEs) and the local supply chain:
 - ◆ Development programmes for upskilling existing trades people to future-proof them to changing markets for safeguarding jobs
 - ◆ Developing capacity of existing SMEs through awareness and guidance of required public sector standards. Additionally opportunity will be through greater markets and generating opportunities for long-term employment and business growth.
 - ◆ Integration with other schemes with particular reference to Future Jobs Fund

Agenda Item 13

3. Growing the market for a low carbon economy through renewables and energy efficiency:
 - ◆ Raising awareness of and demand for technologies among the public, commissioners and designers will raise demand for Low Carbon and Environmental Goods and Services (LCEGS)
 - ◆ Pump priming the market with these hard to treat technologies will create a local industry base and legislature in the sub-region ready to deliver forthcoming agendas such a Home Energy Saving Strategy (due to start in 2013)
 - ◆ Stimulating the existing low carbon economy will attract more investment and interest in this area for new and emerging SMEs as this funding will attract an estimated £15 million of which up to a possible £11 million will be submitted as match funding from the utilities such as that proposed in the partnership between British Gas and Knowsley Council under the CESP
 4. Evaluation and local learning:
 - ◆ Use of local universities and local enterprises for both new research and evaluation of programmes
 5. Engage with the private landlord sector to complement the ongoing work on a sub-regional accreditation scheme.
- 1.9 The result of the submitted Expression of Interest is expected on 30th November 2009, the outcome of which will be reported verbally at the meeting.

2.0 Comments

- 2.1 If approved by the Regional Development Agency, this project has the potential to kick-start the carbon reduction agenda, particularly by addressing hard to reach residential properties, and at the same time commence the process of developing local SMEs and supply chains for the future. This would safeguard existing jobs and create new job opportunities.
- 2.2 The Expression of Interest submitted does not state who the accountable body should be for this project. Members may be aware that currently Sefton and Wirral are the only two authorities that do not manage a sub-regional project, although under the previous Objective 1 Programme, Wirral was the accountable body for the Mersey Waterfront Programme.
- 2.3 Members may also be aware that under the Objective 1 Programme, Sefton Council was the only authority to have an Action Plan within the sub-region, whereby the authority to appraise, assess, control, manage, and deliver projects was delegated to Sefton by the Government Office. As a result significant experience and expertise exists within the Council to undertake this new project, although the scale and geographical spread would be significantly bigger, and would require additional resources. The ERDF monies could be used for the administration of the bid, and the Consortia as agreed this as a practical way forward. It is estimated this is likely to be in the region of £0.5 million to £1.0 million over five years.
- 2.4 Taking on the accountable body status will, however impose financial and legal responsibilities on the authority. As with other local authorities responsible for delivering sub-regional projects, legal agreements and SLAs would have to be

Agenda Item 13

agreed with all partners, and the delivery of activities relating to the project would have to be pro-actively managed, and co-ordinated.

- 2.5 Notwithstanding the above, the benefits of Sefton Council being the accountable body would allow the authority to develop expertise and experience in areas, which are likely to offer significant economic and social benefits as well as address the climate change, and low carbon economy agenda.

Agenda Item 13

Expression of Interest (Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy in Social and Low Income Housing specific call)

Please refer to the enclosed guidance note when completing this form.

NWDA office use only	Project reference number:	
----------------------	---------------------------	--

1. Applicant details:

Contact Name:	David Colbourne		
Position in Organisation:	Sustainable Energy Officer		
Organisation:	Sefton Council		
Address inc Post Code:	4 th floor Magdalen House, Trinity Rd, Bootle, L20 3NJ		
Nature of Business:	Public Sector <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Private Sector <input type="checkbox"/>	Third Sector (VCS) <input type="checkbox"/>
Telephone Number(s):	Office:0151 934 4216	Mobile:	
E-mail Address:	david.colbourne@technical.sefton.gov.uk		
Website:	www.sefton.gov.uk		
Date of Expression of Interest:	09 November 2009		

2. Project Outline:

Project Name:	Merseyside (REECH) Renewables and Energy Efficiency in Community Housing		
Project Activity Area (tick one)	Local <input type="checkbox"/>	Sub-Regional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Regional <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <i>including Halton</i>
Proposed Start Date:	01/4/10	Expected end date:	31/3/13

3. Strategic Fit: / Eligibility with the ERDF North West Operational Programme (NWOP)

Please state whether you are applying under Action Area 1.3 or 2.1 and detail the supporting rationale for this. Please refer directly to the relevant Investment Framework 'Housing Annex' and Guidance' document, all of which can be found at www.erdfnw.co.uk/funding.

Priority Action Area Ref:	1.3
---------------------------	-----

Supporting rationale: The Liverpool City Region (LCR) REECH project seeks to directly stimulate the market for low carbon/ environmental technologies and energy generation via the application of 5,000 measures within existing social and low income housing. Further to the full output profile detailed in Section 6, this will result in: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 28 jobs being created and a further 30 safeguarded• An annual increase in gross valued added (GVA) as a result of this programme of £3,510,000• A net change in overall CO2 emissions of 3,357 tonnes per annum <i>Such interventions impact positively on EU regulations on social cohesion by addressing imbalances and accord strongly with the objectives of Priority Action Area 1-3 (Increasing Sustainable Consumption and Production). Notably, the project makes significant contributions to Strands 4 and 5 as well as relating to</i>

Strand 1 of Investment Framework AA1-3. This is as detailed below:

STRAND 4 - Expanding the development, demonstration and market development for low carbon technologies and processes in the North West. To support Strand 4 the REECH will:

- a) Channel investment into the demonstration and application of near/ new to market low carbon technologies in existing hard to treat homes to assist their progression to commercial market, e.g. solid wall insulation**
- b) Co-ordinate the capacity of LCEGS businesses to respond to growing market opportunities in the Environmental Technologies (ETS) sector**
- c) Showcase demonstrator projects to highlight innovation, raise awareness and exemplify best practise**
- d) Maximise research and knowledge transfer opportunities between Low Carbon and Environmental Goods and Services (LCEGS) businesses and University partners to expedite product development of low carbon technologies.**

STRAND 5 - Supporting the installation and use of current low-carbon/ low-resource technology and processes. To support Strand 5 the REECH will:

- a) Engage with the regions LCEGS businesses providing sustainable procurement, business support and product development opportunities**
- b) Retrofit low carbon technologies to increase the power and thermal efficiency and reduce the fuel bills of hard to heat homes, e.g. installation of smart metres with real time energy display in support of the Government target of rollout by 2020 (which also supports Strand 4 below)**
- c) Install microgeneration technologies to complement standard insulation measures/ general property improvements**
- d) Develop an area wide low carbon power generation and heating scheme**
- e) Support professional development amongst Professional Services to strengthen the Environmental Technologies & Services (ETS) sector.**

STRAND 1 - Supporting innovative approaches to changing culture and embedding sustainable behaviours and management practices.

The project also encompasses a proposal to part fund a specialist team of Home Energy Advisors who would focus on providing indepth tailored communication, awareness raising and attitudinal work onsite to the owner/occupiers of the hard to treat homes. This would be provided by the Energy Savings Trust as part of its wider programme management support for REECH. It is vital that regular contact is managed with the owner/occupiers of the homes before, during and after the measures are installed to help them understand the impact of the changes on their fuel bills and carbon savings and to encourage them to take further action. If advanced this would help to reduce energy consumption and carbon emissions, directly contributing to Strand 1 of Investment Framework AA1-3.

These interventions draw upon the preferred approach outlined within the Fraser Associate Report (August 2009) and for one programme of activity for Merseyside approved by The Merseyside Partnership in line with the Guidance Note for Applicant relevant to this call.

4. SRAP Fit: *How does your proposal fit with the appropriate Sub-Regional Action Plan(s) or housing and energy strategies?*

Agenda Item 13

This proposal directly supports one of the primary economic drivers identified within the Liverpool City Region (LCR) Multi Area Agreement (MAA) namely:

Transformational Action Area 3 – Low Carbon Economy

REECH helps to address one of the main sources of carbon in the sub-region – emissions from residential buildings. By directing action towards the reduction of the carbon output from residential buildings and increased take-up of renewables and energy efficient technologies, the project helps to support innovation, enterprise and LCEGS sector development, moving the sub-region a step closer to its low carbon ambition.

Furthermore, the project also aligns with the housing priorities outlined within the MAA to:

- Improve the quality and environmental impact of existing housing
- Channel European Structural Funds to support energy efficiency and affordable warmth programmes, with associated training/ employment opportunities
- Improve the condition of private rented stock to provide higher quality housing options
- Focus and co-ordinate resources to secure the regeneration of Vulnerable Housing Market Areas (worst 15%) identified within the LCR Housing Strategy.

In addition, REECH responds to some of the key intervention areas highlighted within the ‘Mini-Stern’ study, ‘The Economic Impact of EU and UK Climate Change Legislation on Liverpool and Liverpool City Region,’ as detailed below:

- Sector development for ETS
- Skills capacity in sustainable construction
- Energy efficiency in social rented housing
- Energy efficiency in private rented housing.

This is aligned to the wider existing NWDA Regional Economic Strategy and its Climate Change Action Plan to encourage the installation of renewable and energy efficient technologies and maximise the regional access to financial mechanism to reduce upfront costs for householders including the fuel poor (Action 7.2) and the Regional Spatial Strategy and its Sustainable Energy Strategy for plans to promote the sustainable production and consumption of energy (EM15, EM16, and EM17). Furthermore the Regional Housing Strategy also has the objective of “continuing to raise the quality of the existing housing stock”.

The Merseyside Affordable Warmth Strategy also calls for joint action and co-ordinated work to address Fuel Poverty as its serious subregional issue recognised nationally due to the scale of the impact.

In terms of additionality, REECH will complement and leverage other discrete low carbon community schemes within the sub-region. This will include the recently announced Community Energy Saving Programme (CESP) partnership by the energy supplier British Gas with Knowsley Council and possible proposals for Carbon Energy Reduction Targets (CERT), the Energy Saving Trust’s PAYS, DECC Low Carbon Community Challenge, and Ofgem’s Low Carbon Networks Fund.

5. Project Description: *Please provide a brief (bullet point) description of the project including what the funding will actually be used for.*

REECH is predominantly concerned with developing the capacity of the sub-region's LCEGS providers, encouraging it to develop and implement new approaches to tackle an identified need in the housing stock. The latest fuel poverty figures published in October 2009 by national Government show that the North West has the highest number of households in fuel poverty at nearly 0.5 million which is 17% of the total number of households. The poor historical housing stock and low incomes experienced across Merseyside make this area an opportunity to pilot and develop new innovative approaches and methods. By addressing market failure through the installation of low carbon technologies in hard to treat homes Merseyside will increase GVA and jobs created or safeguarded in this sector and in addition will help to alleviate fuel poverty and reduce carbon emissions for the sub-region and wider region. This will be achieved by developing local capacity to target social and low income housing where traditionally these measures have been targeted at the more affluent or the fuel rich or able to pay.

So for instance, specifically in terms of the CESP partnership between British Gas and Knowsley Council, this involves 14 of the 10% most deprived Lower Super Output Areas (LSOA) in the income domain of the Index of Multiple Deprivation (2007). Notably where the hard to treat properties are "No fines Wimpey" and "Camus" construction. Approximately 1,335 targeted households from a mix of 5 tower blocks, 62 flats and 823 terraced houses in Stockbridge Village will possibly benefit from a variety of measures including external cladding and biomass boilers.

Building on this a co-ordinated and diverse mixture of low carbon programmes by key housing bodies will create a learning environment, central access point and a whole greater than the sum of parts across Merseyside. This is as detailed below:

Physical housing improvement works to reduce CO2 emissions:

- ◆ Partners will be commissioned to deliver elements of the targets to ensure complementarity and reduced risk on programme delivery
- ◆ Large scale innovative programmes of work to tackle hard to treat properties all across Merseyside will be funded (e.g. external wall insulation and ground or air source heat pumps as appropriate to upgrade "No fines Wimpey" housing stock)
 - Diversity of tenures will be tackled although most will be targeted at reaching the private rented and social landlord sector
 - Diversity of measures (including all appropriate microgeneration technologies, upgrading low carbon emission heating technologies and a variety of solid wall insulation technologies). Particular consideration will be given here to measures that have the best change of success in the North West given the current or potential regional strengths, e.g. high efficiency lighting, solar thermal or biomass as evidenced by the NWDA and Envirolink Northwest.

Developing small-to-medium sized enterprises (SMEs) and the local supply chain:

- ◆ Development programmes for upskilling existing trades people to future proof them to changing markets for safeguarding jobs
- ◆ Developing capacity of existing SMEs through awareness and guidance of required public sector standards. Additionally opportunity will be through greater markets and generating opportunities for long term employment and business growth.
- ◆ Integration with other schemes with particular reference to Future Jobs Fund

Growing the market for a low carbon economy through renewables and energy efficiency:

- ◆ Raising awareness of and demand for technologies among the public, commissioners and designers will raise demand for LCEGS
- ◆ Pump priming the market with these hard to treat technologies will create a local industry base and legislature in the sub-region ready to deliver forthcoming agendas such a Home Energy Saving Strategy (due to start in 2013)
- ◆ Stimulating the existing low carbon economy will attract more investment and interest in this area for new and emerging SMEs as this funding will attract an estimated £15 million of which up to a possible £11 million will be submitted as match funding from the utilities such as that proposed in the

Agenda Item 13

partnership between British Gas and Knowsley Council under the CESP

Evaluation and local learning:

- ◆ Use of local universities and local enterprises for both new research and evaluation of programmes
- ◆ Engage with the private landlord sector to complement the ongoing work on a sub-regional accreditation scheme.

6. Output Profile: *Please state how your project will contribute to delivery of the overall Programme targets. Again, you should refer to the Investment Frameworks 'Housing Annex' and Guidance note, available on the ERDF website - www.erdfnw.co.uk/funding*

No of Businesses assisted to improve performance	100
No of Businesses assisted to reduce industrial and commercial waste	0
No of Jobs created	28
No of jobs safeguarded	30
no of business with reduced industrial or commercial waste	0
No of applications of low carbon technologies	5000
Reduction in annual CO2 emissions from programme interventions (tonnes pa)	4,476
Annual increase in GVA as a result of the programme	£3,510,000
Increase in employment	52
Net change in overall CO2 emissions (tonnes pa)	3,357

Please outline your rationale in calculating these outputs:

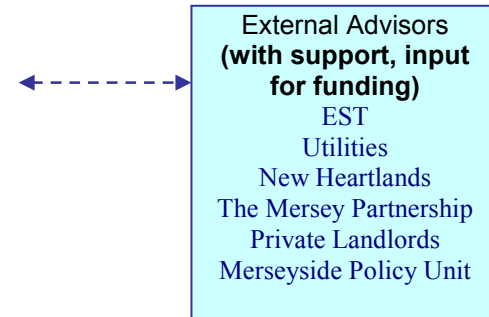
These outputs have been calculated using existing project ideas and an illustrative mix of measures. Use of the Energy Saving Trust economic and emissions assessment tools has been employed to gauge levels of outputs based on renewable and energy efficiency measures.

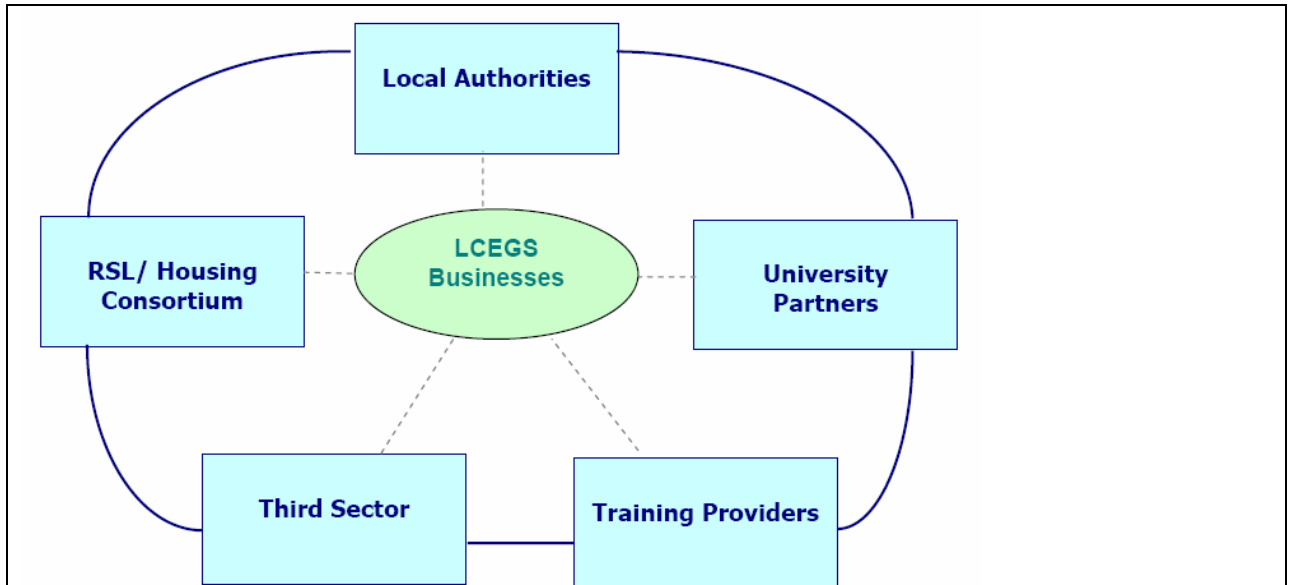
7. Partnerships and links to other activities: *Please provide detail on the partnership arrangements for this 'programme of activity', highlighting which organisations will be involved in the delivery of activities (and what they will be responsible for) and how this project links into other initiatives and programmes.*

Partnership Arrangements

This project encompasses a multi-agency approach at the sub regional level, as detailed below.

Figure 1 – Key Partners





Local authority partners comprise all 5 Merseyside unitary bodies - Knowsley, Liverpool, Sefton, St Helens, and Wirral with the addition of Halton to complement the Liverpool City Region partnerships (also many of the active RSL partners have significant stock Halton thereby providing a more natural boundary. One of the 6 LCR local authorities will lead the project and act as accountable body. This role will be finalised during the full application process. REECH will be also supported in this regard by an established Steering Group with representation from the project partners detailed in Figure 1, in addition to Merseyside Policy Unit and The Mersey Partnership.

The councils will work in close collaboration with Registered Social Housing providers include Plus Dane Group, Riverside, Liverpool Housing Trust, Venture Housing, Liverpool Mutual Homes, Helena Partnerships, Halton Housing Trust, One Vision Housing, Knowsley Housing Trust, Regenda and Wirral Partnership Homes. With more to follow. This will ensure the project targets the most suitable households.

Capacity building, Awareness Raising among SME of upcoming Low Carbon economy opportunities and skills development will be provided by partners drawn from third sector or social economy in the form of Fusion 21 and the Merseyside Network for Europe.

The scheme will be complemented by the input of educational partners in the form of Liverpool John Moores University and University of Liverpool who will provide robust academic research and oversight.

Critically, dedicated technical advice on low carbon living and general programme support capacity will also be drawn from the Energy Savings Trust utilising and building on their existing infrastructure.

Finally, the REECH project will also complement and leverage wider work on low carbon communities with utility partners like British Gas with Knowsley Council on CESP.

This indicative model will provide a critical platform to engage with LGECS businesses, identifying those that need support or appropriate assistance to optimise success. This engagement is likely to involved collaboration with multiplier agents which might include, but is not restricted to, the likes of Business Link Northwest and Envirolink Northwest.

Opportunities for collaborative and co-ordinated working with other complementary initiatives and programmes will be progressed in more detail throughout the project development phase.

Agenda Item 13

Should this enquiry be successful the consortium partners would wish to support and include other successful enquiries either at subregional level or regional initiatives looking to operate in the REECH area to maximise co-ordinated and greater impact on the deprived areas.

8. Funding: *What are the estimated costs of the project? (including capital / revenue split). Please note, figures given below should relate only to the 'eligible' spend, apportioning out any activity that is not part of the ERDF funded activity.*

Total Project Cost (£'s):	£22.8 million (£22 million is Merseyside element)	Capital (£'s)	£18.5 million
		Revenue (£'s)	£3.5 million
Total ERDF Funding Required (£'s):	£11.4 million (£0.4 million from outside Merseyside allocation)	Capital (£'s)	£10 million
		Revenue (£'s)	£1 million
Total Match Funding Required (£'s):		Has this match funding been confirmed in writing?	
NWDA <input type="checkbox"/>		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	NB: Written confirmation that your match funding is secured, or that a named source has been identified and agreed, must be attached to this application.
Other Public <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	£1 million	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Private <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	£10.4 million	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Other <input type="checkbox"/>		Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

Estimated spend profile (£'s)	Yr1 (2010)	Yr2 (2011)	Yr3 (2012)	Future Years	Totals
Capital (£'s)	2,300,000	9,400,000	7,800,000	1,000,000	19,500,000
Revenue (£'s)	750,000	1,000,000	1,550,000	250,000	3,300,000
Totals (£'s)	3,050,000	10,400,000	9,350,000	1,250,000	22,800,000

9. Apportionment of funding: *Please tell us if any of the finances shown above need to be apportioned between SME and residential activity, showing the estimated split.*

It is estimated that 84% of the funding will be spent on residential, however it is envisaged that SMEs will be the chief contractors and hence responsible for 50% of the delivery also. Workstreams will be deliberately apportioned in multiple blocks to ensure smaller local contractors can deliver and avoid diseconomies of scale encountered when trying to procure a single contractor for multiple specialisms where each risk element adds an additional cost and management fee. REECH will work collaboratively with British Gas to help ensure its whole project management of CESP including use of suppliers appropriately supports local SME provision.

Thank you for completing this Expression of Interest Form.
Please return it via e-mail to erdf@nwda.co.uk

Agenda Item 14

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member – Technical
Cabinet Member – Environmental
Cabinet Member - Regeneration
Cabinet

DATE: 2nd December 2009
16th December 2009
16th December 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Potential Funding Opportunity 2 - Low Carbon Communities Challenge 2010-2012

WARDS AFFECTED: Harrington, and Ravenmeols

REPORT OF: Alan Moore, Strategic Director of Regeneration and Regeneration Services and
Andy Wallis – Planning and Economic Regeneration Director

CONTACT OFFICER: Mo Kundi X3447

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To inform Members of the resources being made available under the Low Carbon Communities Challenge Programme, and the request by Formby Parish Council to assist them in the development and delivery of a successful bid for which the Parish Council will be the accountable body.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Any assistance to Formby Parish Council in the development of the bid, and if successful the delivery of the project will require significant officer time input, for which Cabinet approval is necessary.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

That Cabinet Members for Technical, Environmental and Regeneration:-

1. Note the report, and that the

Cabinet:-

1. Approve that Sefton officers assist Formby Parish Council in the development of the bid, and then, if successful, with its delivery.
2. Request further reports

Agenda Item 14

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: No

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: After the call in period

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

Sefton Council is eligible to bid for funding under the Low Carbon Communities Challenge 2010-2012. However, the programme requires significant engagement and involvement of the community during all stages of the project. This is better suited to a local parish council. However, Formby Parish Council has no experience or expertise in developing bids, or delivery projects, and has requested assistance from Sefton Council. Not to assist would mean the loss of opportunity to attract funding, and more critically progress the climate reduction agenda at a community level.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Financial: There are no direct financial implications as a result of this report.

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2006/ 2007 £	2007/ 2008 £	2008/ 2009 £	2009/ 2010 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: N/A

Risk Assessment: N/A

Asset Management: N/A

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

Technical Services
 Environmental Services
 Leisure and Tourism
 Legal
 Finance

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community	/		
2	Creating Safe Communities	/		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	/		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	/		
5	Environmental Sustainability	/		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	/		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	/		
8	Children and Young People	/		

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Report to Leaders Group meeting on 19th November 2009

Agenda Item 14

1.0 Background

- 1.1 Members may be aware of a report entitled 'The Development Low Carbon Economy in response to Climate Change, presented to Cabinet Member Environment (18th November 2009), Cabinet Member Technical Services (18th November 2009), Cabinet Member Regeneration (23rd November 2009), and the Cabinet on 25th November 2009.
- 1.2 The report makes reference, inter alia, to a number of funding opportunities being made available by Central Government as part of its energy efficiency programme, including the Low Carbon Communities Challenge 2010-2012.
- 1.3 The Challenge is about involving a broad section of people living and working in communities to develop plans for their area that integrate technology or infrastructure – such as wind farms, electric cars or home energy refurbishment – with financial and behavioural measures to create a broader low carbon area or zone.
- 1.4 The Government is making available financial support of up to £500,000 for capital expenditure, and will introduce successful bidders to partners who are offering free training, advice or support, and then evaluate the progress by gathering data and perspectives of what is and what is not successful.
- 1.5 The Government is looking to work with 20 'test-bed' communities already facing change in the area as a result of green or low carbon infrastructure or behavioural measures, with an interest in using this to spur the development of broader plans for cutting carbon emissions in their area.
- 1.6 Within Sefton only Formby stands out as an area where there are currently some 'low carbon infrastructures', and these include wind turbines at Range High School, and St. Jerome's School. The later also features photovoltaic panels, grey water systems etc.
- 1.7 Officer had a number of discussions with Formby Parish Councillors, and at their meeting on 3rd November 2009, Formby Parish Council formally agreed to submit a bid under the Low Carbon Communities Challenge Programme, and requested Sefton Council's assistance. A copy of the letter is attached to this report as Annex A. The closing date for the submission of the bid is 30th December 2009, with successful applicants being informed on 25th January 2010.

2.0. Comments

- 2.1 Sefton Council, as a local authority is eligible to apply on behalf of local residents where, for example, a low carbon infrastructure is planned. However given the need to engage, and carry the community at all levels of the project, from its development, delivery, and beyond, it was felt that an application from

a local parish council would be more appropriate. Formby Parish Council has recognised this, and is prepared to engage the community, and other potential stakeholders, including Formby Civic Society, local Churches, local businesses via the Formby Business Village Partnership, Formby Pool Trust, local Schools, local Sefton Ward Members, etc. A copy of a submission by the Parish Council to Formby Area Committee, requesting its support is also attached as Annex B.

- 2.2 However, Formby Parish Council has also recognised that it has limited expertise and experience in developing and delivery projects of this nature. In addition, it has very limited dedicated officer capacity. It has therefore formally asked Sefton Council to assist them in the development and delivery of a successful bid for which the Parish Council will be the accountable body.
- 2.3 Members may recall that a similar request for assistance from Lydiate Parish Council was agreed by the Cabinet, which led to the successful draw down of HLF money (£500,000), and the delivery of the Lydiate Village Centre, which is expected to open in December 2009.
- 2.4 From Sefton's perspective, there will be a significant demand on Sefton officers' time, initially in the development and submission of the bid, and then if successful the delivery the project. However, the project does offer the opportunity to progress the Climate Reduction, and Low Carbon Economy agenda, particularly at community level, and the opportunity to develop new expertise and experience in a field that is at its formative stage, but statutory obligations will require its expansion.

Agenda Item 14

Annex A

Tel: 0151 928 5667
e-mail to: formbypc1@aol.com

Please Reply To:
Clerk to the Council
Mrs J Davis
27 Marlborough Road
WATERLOO
Liverpool L22 1RT

JED/MC/C3
6 November 2009

Mr M Kundi
Planning & Economic Regeneration Manager
Planning & economic Regeneration Department
Sefton MBC
Investment Centre
375 Stanley Road
Bootle

Dear Mr Kundi

CLIMATE CHANGE CHALLENGE

The Formby Parish Council has considered the proposal for it to make an application to this fund, which is aimed at providing funds for capital expenditure to assist communities determined to reduce their carbon generation.

At the Council meeting on the 3rd November 2009 the Council agreed that it makes good sense to take this forward embodying it into the Parish Community Plan. It is seen that we are a community in Sefton which would benefit from the project, building on our environmental track record and our ability to manage it successfully.

Two Councillors, Sean Brady and Michael Coles have been asked to make the application and to work with you in Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council to benefit the community as a whole.

The full application is in preparation and will be complete by mid December 2009 following a full working meeting of the Council at the end this month. It is proposed to set up a steering group consisting of members of the Parish Council, the Formby Area Committee and members of the public and representatives of interested bodies.

Continued ...

Page 2

6 November 2009

We would ask you to accept this letter as confirmation of our decision.

Yours sincerely

Joanne Davis MCIPD
Clerk to the Parish Council

cc David Packard – Magdalen House

FORMBY PARISH COUNCIL **Climate Change Challenge**

Submission to the Formby Area Committee November 2009

As a result of our joint meetings recently, the Formby Parish Council discussed the Climate Change Challenge at its meeting on the 3rd November 2009. It was agreed that the Parish Council will submit an application in an endeavour to gain access to funding for Formby.

The application is now being developed but it will focus upon investment in public and domestic programmes aimed to significantly reduce the consumption of energy by using a wide range of initiatives incorporating solar and heat recovery technology and through educational initiatives in schools and in the wider community. Other initiatives complementary to this aim will be developed.

It is a fact that Formby is a discreet community with an established history of awareness in its heritage, of the local fragile environment and its responsibility to protect and sustain it.

It should be noted that the focus upon the flood risks were first instigated by the Council in view of its continuous concern over the safety of the residents and their property, especially in regard to the replacement of the pumping stations at Crossens and Altmouth.

The Council has regularly monitored the condition of the water courses in Formby and the inadequate drainage system by way of its Stewardship reports which are reported to the officers responsible in Sefton MBC. The ongoing issues of Long Lane/Dobbs Gutter reveal how difficult it is to maintain and improve.

The Area Committee has provided financial support towards the improvements we have made in Chapel Lane replacing the street furniture and improving the general appearance of the village centre. As a consequence of this early work, the Memorial Gardens have been cleared of dead vegetation and have been replanted with new shrubs and bedding plants. This project is set to continue and has already been recognised but the Royal Horticultural Society with an award for the work done so far.

The FPC has funded more plant purchases, together with a complete refurbishment of the benches donated to the community over many years. This has been achieved by careful consultation through the local societies the local press and public consultation, with individuals who have made useful contributions to the work. Local retailers and groups have contributed money and gifts such as daffodil bulbs for the benefit of all the community.

Agenda Item 14

The Parish Council believes it has a proven record of community involvement and consultation, which allows it to make this application to the Challenge. It asks for your support in this venture.

It is proposed to set up a body representative of the community to oversee this work which will include representatives of the Area Committee, the Parish Council the Civic Society, the Formby Partnership, the Formby Pool Trust and individuals representing the business community and residents. We would ask you please to suggest two members of the Area Committee to help in this task.

M. COLES

05 November 2009

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 15

REPORT TO: Cabinet

DATE: 17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Hightown Sea Defences – Phase 2
Procurement Strategy

WARDS AFFECTED: Harrington, Manor, Blundellsands, Church

REPORT OF: Mike McSorley, Head of Regeneration and Technical Services

CONTACT OFFICER: Graham Lymbery – Project Leader Coastal Defence
Tel: 0151 934 2960
Michael Whieldon (Capita Symonds) Ext 4208

EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: NO

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

The proposed Hightown scheme, that will deliver both Coastal Defence and Environmental benefits, is located within an area highly designated for its environmental value. Given this the Environmental Impact assessment that will be required in support of any Planning Application must include construction methods, this requires early contractor involvement. This report describes the reasons for this procurement route and the detail of the procurement method.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Due to the nature of the scheme, early contractor involvement is required. This requires a different procurement method to a “standard” tendered contract”.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

1. To approve the method of procurement detailed in the report.

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: N/A

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the "call-in" period for the Minutes of this meeting.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

Procure the Contract using a traditional Bill of Quantities tender using NEC3 Option B: Priced Contract with Bill of Quantities. Either of these options would lead to risks in relation to gaining planning approval and in undertaking the works in a manner that reduces the risk to the environment.

Agenda Item 15

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Financial: There are no direct financial implications arising from this report however a further report will be submitted so that Cabinet can approve the Preferred Contractor and also the Target cost for inclusion in the Capital Programme.

This phase of the Hightown Project will be fully funded from the Broseley's Section 106 contribution. The best cost estimate at this time is circa £700,000 but this is likely to increase due to various environmental constraints on the site. As set out in the report to Cabinet on 6th August 2009, the total S106 contribution currently stands at approx. £1,595,000.

The projected expenditure of this sum is expected to be as follows :

Year	Description	estimate
2009 - 2010	Design & Tender stage (approved Cabinet 6/8/09)	£70k
2011	Capital Works - Construction/supervision (this report)	£700k
2012 – 2032	Annual maintenance (£6k per annum)	£120k
2033	Programmed Recharge	£441k
2034 – 2054	Annual maintenance	£120k
	Dune Management	£102k
	Balance	£42k
TOTAL		£1595k

	2006/7 £	2007/8 £	2008/9 £	2009/10 £
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE				
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
REVENUE IMPLICATIONS				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal:

Legal Services will need to ensure the necessary legal arrangements required to appoint the Contractor are put in place.

Risk Assessment:

Asset Management:

N/A

**CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS
FD 244 – THE FINANCE DIRECTOR HAS BEEN CONSULTED AND HIS COMMENTS HAVE BEEN INCORPORATED INTO THE REPORT.**

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity		√	
4	Improving Health and Well-Being		√	
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8	Children and Young People		√	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Agenda Item 15

1.0 Background

1.1 At its meeting of 6th of August Cabinet were presented with a report to update the Members in relation to the Crosby to Formby Coastal Strategy Study and the proposed works arising from the Study. It also provided an outline programme for the delivery of the proposed works and requested approval to take the Hightown project up to detailed design and tender stage. Cabinet agreed to include the funding up to detailed design stage in the Capital programme.

1.2 The project will be fully funded from the Broseley's Section 106 developer contribution. The current estimate for the construction works and associated supervision is circa £700,000.

2.0 Procurement philosophy

2.1 The major part of the works involves the movement of a large quantity of sand (approximately 66,000 tonnes) from Crosby (between Mariners Road and the Marine Lake) and the site area in Hightown.

2.2 The location of the works are within the following nature conservation sites:

Ribble and Alt Estuary Special protection Area
Sefton Coast Special Area of Conservation
Altcar Sand Dunes and Foreshore RAMSAR site
Altcar Sand Dunes and Foreshore SSSI

Thus any works require appropriate measures for protection of these environments

2.3 The process for approval of measures is through the planning application. The Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service (EAS) based in Sefton, are advisors to Sefton's Planning department. EAS have produced a draft Habitat Regulations assessment Screening Report, latest version dated September 2009, which includes proposals for this scheme.

2.4 This report recommended "preparation implementation and compliance with a Construction Environmental Management plan... to be secure through an appropriate legal mechanism (eg planning condition)"

2.5 In practice, to ensure the information provide in the Construction Environmental Management plan is realistic and is compatible with the preferred method of the contractor the procurement method will include early selection of a contractor and hence early contractor involvement (ECI).

2.6 The alternative method would involve the selection of a contractor based on a tender process with documentation prepared by Sefton. In this scenario, a construction method or approach may be imposed on the contractor which the contractor believes is inappropriate. In addition the benefits of contractor expertise are unavailable at the time of preparing the Construction Environmental Management plan. A method whereby the contractor is involved early and "buys in" to the construction methods is considered the best solution.

2.7 A method whereby the contractor is involved early and "buys in" to the construction methods is considered the best solution.

3.0 Procurement method

3.1 The overall strategy is to obtain tenders from contractors to be evaluated on a quality:cost basis. This will be followed by early contractor involvement in the determination of a target cost to be used in a target cost contract. This strategy follows the principals of Sir Michael Latham's 1994 report "Constructing the Team" and Sir John Egan's 1998 report "Rethinking Construction" and the current guidance from the Office of Government Commerce and the Centre for Construction Innovation North West.

- 3.2 A similar strategy has been operated successfully within Technical Services for the delivery of schemes, namely, Lord Street Phase 2, The One Stop Shop, Roberts and Orrell replacement School and Southport Aquapark.
- 3.3 The form of contract will be NEC3 Option C: Target Contract with Activity schedule. This operates on a basis whereby the contractor is paid actual costs. However at the completion of the scheme, the actual costs are compared to the target cost and the difference is allocated in predetermined manner to the contractor and the Council. This provides incentive to the contractor to control costs. Further, as the contractor is involved in forming the target cost, it will discourage speculative claims for additional payments during the contract period as a result of an underpriced tender.
- 3.4 Contractor Selection
- 3.4.1 The contractor selection procedure is described in detail in the following paragraphs.
- i. It is proposed to select a contractor by evaluating a quality and cost submission. The tender will therefore comprise both a quality submission and a cost submission which will be based on preliminary scheme information.
 - ii. Three contractors selected from Constructionline will be invited to tender. The use of Constructionline for contractor selection is approved in the Constitution. There is no requirement to advertise for Contractors in the OJEU as the total scheme costs fall below the required threshold.
 - iii. One of the benefits of using Constructionline for contractor selection is that it ensures the capabilities of the chosen contractors suit the requirements of the project. For example, criteria can be specified to ensure that the Contractor has experience of working in coastal environments and can undertake projects of the necessary works value
 - iv. The major part of the quality submission will comprise information for the Construction Environmental Management plan including a traffic impact assessment. In addition, it will include information on contract methodology, contract administration, contract organisation and management, health and safety, programme, previous work, and references.
 - v. The cost submission will include prices for site preliminaries (provision and maintenance of site compound, security and accommodation), on site attendance for own labour items and subcontractors, and head office overheads and profit.
 - vi. The tender will be evaluated on the basis of quality and cost in the ratio 70:30
 - vii. At this stage the preferred contractor will be selected as the one with the highest scoring tender. In addition a reserve contractor will be selected on the basis of tender results and willingness to undertake the work described in paragraph viii below.
 - viii. The preferred contractor will be invited to undertake further work including arranging for mini-tenders to appropriate subcontractors in order to determine the Target cost. Capita Symonds staff on behalf of the Council will monitor this process and this will allow a target cost to be agreed with the successful contractor which is within the funding available. The involvement of both contractor and Council representatives will ensure a realistic target cost is determined. This target cost will be reported to Cabinet at a future date and approval will be sought to enter into a contract with the preferred contractor for this sum.
 - ix. Concurrently, the reserve contractor will undertake a similar exercise. This is to ensure a contractor is selected, if for any reason the further work of the preferred contractor is not acceptable to the Council.

Agenda Item 15

4.0 Summary

- 4.1 This strategy follows current best practice for procurement. It aims to provide increased cost certainty, as the contractor will have been closely involved in the determination of the target cost. Further it will discourage speculative claims for additional payments during the contract period.
- 4.2 The philosophy and method described above will permit early contractor involvement in this project. This will provide benefit regarding experience and the preparation, implementation and compliance with a Construction Environmental Management plan to ensure the protection of the effected nature conservation sites.
- 4.3 Any further financial commitment over and above that already approved by Cabinet on the 6th of August will be the subject of a further report at the appropriate time.

Agenda Item 16

REPORT TO: Cabinet

DATE: 17th December 2009

SUBJECT: Watercourse Maintenance and Flooding Working Group – Addressing the Recommendations

WARDS AFFECTED: All

REPORT OF: Mike McSorley, Head of Regeneration and Technical Services

CONTACT OFFICER: Graham Lymbery – Project Leader Coastal Defence
Tel: 0151 934 2960

EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To advise Cabinet of a proposed way forward to address the recommendations arising from the report of the Watercourse Maintenance and Flooding Working Group which have been recommended by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) and approved by Cabinet on the 1st October 2009.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

The Working Group has made a number of recommendations which have been considered by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) and approved by Cabinet. It was agreed that if Cabinet approved the recommendations a further report would be brought setting out proposals, timescales and costs for how the recommendations can be addressed.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

That Cabinet note the proposed approach (set out in section 3) to address the Recommendations arising from the report presented to them on the 1st October 2009 from the report of the Watercourse Maintenance and Flooding Working Group which have been recommended by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services).

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: Not applicable

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Agenda Item 16

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS: None as Cabinet have resolved to receive a report on implementation of their previous resolution

Budget/Policy Framework: None

Financial: None

Legal: None

Risk Assessment: Specific risk areas are detailed in the body of the report

Asset Management: None

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity		√	
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy		√	
8	Children and Young People		√	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

(a) The Working Group's Final Report

1.0 INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 It was agreed as one of the recommendations of the report presented to Cabinet on the 1st of October 2009 that a further report be presented setting out the proposals for implementing the recommendations of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) in relation to Watercourse Maintenance and Flooding.

2.0 BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services) at its meeting held on 3 June 2008 (Minute No 7 refers) resolved that a Working Group be established to:-
- (i) examine the adequacy of the maintenance of watercourses and drainage in the Borough, particularly in light of the Pitt Review; and
 - (ii) gain a publicly accessible understanding of each Agency's / and Agencies' joint responsibilities in relation to flooding risks.
- 2.2 The Working Group has now completed its review and made a number of recommendations which have been approved by Cabinet (1st October 2009). The working group considers that the final report as submitted should be considered as a "work in progress" and that aspects may need to be revisited over time as conditions dictate.
- 2.3 Recommendations of the Working Group are detailed in the table in section 3 together with proposals for implementing them for Member's consideration and approval.

3.0 PROPOSALS FOR IMPLEMENTING THE RECOMMENDATIONS

- 3.1 Proposals are set out in the table below alongside the recommendation.

No	Recommendation	Action
A General		
(i)	Cabinet and Chief Officers should note that since December 2008 the local authority has become the lead authority for flood risk management and all aspects and should make the appropriate arrangements in response to this new role.	A report of the Strategic Director - Regeneration and Environmental Services was presented to the Cabinet Member - Communities on 4th November 2009, concerning the combined implications for Sefton of the draft Flood and Water Bill/Pitt Review. It recommended that a 'Project Team' should be set up to report back to Members various options for implementing the new roles and responsibilities and the likely cost implications.
(ii)	Sefton should immediately establish a 'Sefton Flooding Group', along the lines of the successful Group now operating in Wirral. This Working Group should take forward the recommendations set out in this report.	A working group is being established which will be Chaired by a Chief Officer. In the first instance this will be Council Officers only who can consider in detail the composition and remit of the group.
(iii)	Information should be made available to all residents and local businesses that sets out the contact details and areas of responsibility relating to flooding and what support flooded homeowners can expect.	Details of how this can be progressed to be considered by working group as one of first issues. A lot of information is currently provided/available by a number of different agencies but there is a need to ensure provision of a consistent, current and user friendly message. It is not envisaged that implementation of this action will be problematic.

Agenda Item 16

No	Recommendation	Action
(iv)	The Council needs to make landowners aware of their riparian responsibilities in relation to watercourses which cross their land and seek to find ways to enforce action from these individuals, while ensuring that the councils' own riparian ownership responsibilities are fulfilled.	<p>Initial action is to identify and map watercourses and responsibilities which will be dependent on funding being made available next year. Following this responsibilities need to be communicated to riparian owners as part of an awareness raising campaign. If owners are not discharging their responsibilities properly the Council and partner agencies can consider enforcement action. The Working group will establish likely cost of enforcement action with Legal Services, (enforcement)</p> <p>Raise with corporate communications at meeting of working group (publicity)</p> <p>Links to C(i) and definitive map to identify locations and ownership.</p>
(v)	the Council should take on board the recommendations of the Pitt review, the Government's forthcoming Flood and Water Bill and the actions proposed therein and take note of the comments on the Bill made by the Drainage Services Manager as part of the consultation process.	Dealt with at Recommendation (i)
(vi)	Cabinet be recommended to take note of the recently prepared Flood Risk Assessment.	Flood Risk Assessment approved by the Cabinet (Minute No. 137 - 1 October 2009 refers)
(vii)	the Council should take account of the financial and other implications of the forthcoming report on climate change to be submitted by the Drainage Services Manager.	Overview and Scrutiny (Regeneration and Environmental Services) on 20th October received a report on Climate Change and Flooding, which included proposed future funding changes for the drainage function which were recommended to Cabinet. Cabinet considered this report on 25th November and referred budget implications to the 201/11 budget process.
B Coastal / Tidal Flood Risks		
(i)	The existing plans developed to protect the area between the Coastguard Station & Hightown need to be brought forward and implemented as soon as practicable.	This work is underway and the Strategy Document for the length of coast from Crosby to Formby Point will be presented to Council for final approval early in 2010.
(ii)	The Council needs to discuss the repair of the "Training Bank" with interested parties	This issue has been discussed with the Environment Agency and will continue to be pursued within the constraints of current grant aid rules.
C Watercourse / Fluvial Flood Risks		
(i)	Within the authority's budgetary constraints the funding and development of a regular maintenance programme of the strategic watercourses across the	The report of the Strategic Director - Regeneration and Environmental Services which was presented to the Cabinet Member - Communities on 4th November 2009, concerning the combined implications for Sefton of the draft Flood and Water Bill/Pitt Review, had as one of its recommendations that

Agenda Item 16

No	Recommendation	Action
	Borough should be considered and the acceleration of the production of a definitive map of all watercourses should be investigated.	<p>Members note that Overview and Scrutiny (Regeneration and Environmental Services) on 20th October received a report on Climate Change and Flooding, which included future funding changes for this service which was recommended to Cabinet. Any additional funding would be, in part, utilised to develop strategic watercourse maintenance across the Borough</p> <p>In addition, funding opportunities are being exploited through DEFRA and the Environment Agency</p>
(ii)	The Council should request the Environment Agency to install remote monitoring of water levels in the Lunt/Maghull area as a matter of urgency.	A letter on behalf of Members has been sent to the Environment Agency and a reply is awaited.
(iii)	The Council should make efforts to provide assistance to residents whose properties have been subject to flooding as a result of the flooding of watercourses outside of the curtilage of their premises (for example from a neighbouring property) by way of emergency contact numbers or reporting procedures.	Links to A(iv) identify methods of communication e.g leaflet with Council Tax Bill, local press etc, raise with corporate communications at meeting of working group. Assistance needs to be available for a wide range of potential incidents from single property flooding to a major emergency.
(iv)	The Council should consider introducing a policy prohibiting any further culverting of open watercourses.	<p>The new Flooding and Water Bill places responsibility for this on Council rather than the Environment Agency in the future.</p> <p>There may be occasions where the Council has no control over culverting of open watercourses, e.g. permitted development for statutory undertakers. Cabinet members and Chief Officers should be advised that they should not use their permitted development rights to culvert open watercourses on land they control. However, in many cases – e.g. linked to a development proposal – planning permission will be required for culverting.</p> <p>The Planning & Economic Regeneration Director considers that a policy limiting further culverting is best approved within the Core Strategy and subsequent local development documents. This should also require new development schemes to take appropriate opportunities to restore existing culverts to open channels. In the interim, it is proposed that the ‘Sustainability in Design’ information note be amended to say that the Council will not look favourably on further culverting. The Environment Agency has indicated that it does not support further culverting, unless for access reasons.</p>
(v)	The Council should instigate a programme to comply with its duty to inspect and maintain watercourses where culverted under the highway, firstly by compiling a comprehensive record of all such watercourses and then implementing a regular inspection	Funding opportunities are being exploited through DEFRA and the Environment Agency to investigate and map watercourses throughout the Borough. The total estimated cost of undertaking this work by individual catchments is in the region of £220k. this is the first step towards identifying the requirement comprehensively. This will then be fed into existing maintenance regimes and prioritised within the emerging asset management plan.

Agenda Item 16

No	Recommendation	Action
	and maintenance programme thereof	On a note of caution, however, continued budget pressures for highway maintenance will impact on this objective being delivered
D Land and Highway Flood Risks		
(i)	Residents should be notified in good time when gully cleansing is due to take place so that they can avoid parking over gully drainage grates.	At the next monthly progress meeting the gully cleansing contractor will be requested to supply an annual programme showing, on a weekly basis, roads in which he expects to cleanse gullies.
(ii)	Within the authority's budgetary constraints the funding and development of a more proactive response to flooding and maintenance across the Borough should be considered.	Gully maintenance is now undertaken on an annual basis as opposed to twice-yearly. However, an additional cleansing visits programme is being developed based on known local flooding hotspots.
(iii)	There is a need to ensure the proper screening of gully drainage grates etc. when highway surfacing works are carried out	<p>At present the agreed process is that gullies are checked at the design stage and any that are found to be blocked are reported to the drainage team for cleaning. This is typically no longer than 6-8 weeks before the works start on site. They are visually assessed again at the pre start meeting (approx 2 weeks in advance of works) and if they are still found to be blocked, are chased up with the drainage team.</p> <p>During the surfacing operations the standard method of working is for the planing contractor to cover the gratings with plastic bags. When surfacing materials are being laid the contractor places a tin plate over the cover before the machine passes over it and then it is removed by the operatives and the surrounding area raked smooth.</p> <p>On completion of surfacing, the contractor is required to remove any debris that has fallen into the gully pot, this is done by the use of a vacuum attachment on the mechanical sweeper. This is supplemented by the manual removal of debris should this be required.</p> <p>Capita are managing this process on behalf of the Council and have been asked to remind contractors of the need to do this properly. The supervising team will also be reminded of their obligations in checking that the work has been done. In addition to support this, it is proposed to introducing a check sheet for each scheme which will require 'signing off' at the end of the construction works to confirm that the gullies have been checked for acceptability.</p>
E Pluvial or Surface Water Flood Risks		
(i)	The Planning Department should look at means of enforcing planning permission for hard landscaping across the Borough (for example flagging front and rear gardens).	<p>Noted that Planning permission is now required for most hard-surfacing of front gardens or driveways. Levels of public awareness and acceptance of this requirement are high.</p> <p>The hard-surfacing of rear of gardens is permitted development. Where Surface Water Management Plans provide the evidence to justify this in the future, options such as the removal of these</p>

Agenda Item 16

No	Recommendation	Action
		permitted development rights can be considered for particular areas of Sefton. This would mean that planning permission would be required for hard-surfacing in rear gardens as well.
(ii)	The Planning Department should endeavour to ensure that a flood risk assessment is included as part of the planning application process	Site flood risk assessments as part of the planning application process are already a requirement in areas where there is an identified flood risk, e.g. for all development adjacent to brooks, ditches or canals, and for all development on sites of over 1.0 hectare within Flood Zone 1 and all development within Flood Zones 2 and 3 (in line with national planning policy in PPS25) or on sites identified as requiring a site-specific Flood Risk Assessment in Sefton's Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, local plans or planning guidance.
(iii)	The Planning Department should consider methods of ensuring that building does not take place above existing watercourses	<p>The Council will continue to take this approach where it is aware of the watercourse (or culvert). For sites which include or are next to a Main River watercourse, the prior written consent of the Environment Agency is also required for any proposed works, buildings, fences, pipelines or other structures or tree or shrub planting in, under, over or within 8 metres of the top of the bank/retaining wall of the Main River watercourse.</p> <p>The Director of Planning and Economic Regeneration considers that a planning policy limiting development immediately above or adjacent to existing watercourses is best approved within the Core Strategy, which is currently being prepared, and subsequent local development documents. A policy should also require new development schemes to take appropriate opportunities to restore existing culverts to open channels. In the interim, it is proposed that the 'Sustainability in Design' information note be amended to say that the Council will not look favorably on building above existing watercourses.</p>
F Sewer or Foul Flood Risks		
(i)	Sefton should publicise the responsibility of individuals, and private contractors, to not to dispose of certain materials down our domestic drains	Officers from the Corporate Communications Team to be invited to a working group meeting to discuss available publicity options. This will need to be in conjunction with United Utilities who are responsible for the sewerage system.
(ii)	The council should consult with United Utilities with a view to agreeing a practical schedule of sewer replacements within the borough	Joint working with United Utilities, as part of the development of surface water management plans and flood risk identification will identify opportunities where sewer replacements will have combined benefits. However, United Utilities funding opportunities are tied into their 5 year plan with OFWAT
(iii)	The working group is concerned that the budget for the maintenance of gullies has been significantly reduced to the extent that gullies are now only able to be cleaned once per year and feels that the decision in respect of this budget should be revisited.	Overview and Scrutiny (Regeneration and Environmental Services) on 20th October received a report on Climate Change and Flooding, which included proposed future funding changes for the drainage function which was recommended to Cabinet. Any increase in the gully cleansing budget allocation would enable a return to twice-yearly gully cleansing.

Agenda Item 16

- 3.2 It is proposed that an Annual report will be presented to Overview and Scrutiny to review progress on implementing the recommendations approved by Cabinet and detailed in 3.1 above. This will enable reporting on evolution of the strategy as it is developed and progress as it is implemented, and take into account new and emerging Government guidance.

Agenda Item 17

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member - Technical Services
Cabinet

DATE: 16 December 2009
17 December 2009

SUBJECT: Funding for Transport Asset Management

WARDS AFFECTED: All Wards

REPORT OF: A. Wallis – Planning and Economic Regeneration
Director

CONTACT OFFICER: R S Waldron, Assistant Director – Transport and
Spatial Planning
0151 934 4235
K. Davies, Principal Officer LTP Co-ordination
0151 934 4260

EXEMPT/CONFIDENTIAL: No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To seek approval to include the Capital funding received from the Department for Transport into the 2009/10 Transportation Capital Programme and to identify revenue spending associated with a revenue element of the Department for Transport funding.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Approval of the grant funding into the identified programme will assist Sefton Council in developing its asset management capacity for its highway assets.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

It is recommended that:

- i) Cabinet Member – Technical Services notes the content of this report
- ii) Cabinet approve the inclusion of the Capital funding from the Department for Transport into the 2009/10 Transportation Capital Programme

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: Published

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: None

Agenda Item 17

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

There are no alternative options available.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: None

Financial: The funding from the Department for Transport is set out below, split between Capital (£69.1k) and Revenue (£50k).

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2009/ 2010 £	2010/ 2011 £	2011/ 2012 £	2012/ 2013 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure		£69.10k		
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources		£69.10k		
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure	£10k	£40k		
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources	£10k	£40k		
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: None.

Risk Assessment: N/A

Asset Management: N/A

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

FD - 249 The Finance and Information Services Director has been consulted and his comments have been incorporated into this report.

- Officers of the Planning and Finance Departments.

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	√		
8	Children and Young People		√	
LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT				

Agenda Item 17

1.0 Background

- 1.1 For some time, the Department for Transport has encouraged local authorities to develop an asset management approach to managing their highway networks and to draw up and implement Transport Asset Management Plans (TAMPs).
- 1.2 Good asset management requires a thorough understanding of the assets under management with the collection of inventory and condition data being an essential element of this. These highway assets include carriageways, footways, bridges and other highway structures, street lighting and signage.
- 1.3 In July 2008, the Department for Transport invited all local authorities to apply for funding to assist them in gathering important inventory information in respect to the condition of their highway assets.

2.0 Transport Asset Management Funding

- 2.1 In February 2009, the Department for Transport informed Sefton Council that it had been granted capital funding of £69,100 and revenue funding of £50,000 to assist in the development of its asset management capability for its highway assets. The funding is specifically intended to assist Sefton Council with the building of its highway asset inventory and analysis capability. This work will be crucial in enabling Sefton Council to comply with changes in local authority accounting for highway assets which are due to come into force in 2012 and in the development of a Transport Asset Management Plan for Sefton Council's transport assets.
- 2.2 It is proposed that Cabinet approve the inclusion of the £69.10k capital funding into the 2009/10 Transportation Capital Programme. The report to Cabinet Member –Technical Services on 2 December 2009 recommended approval of work being carried out to develop Sefton Council's asset management capability for its highway assets subject to the approval of this funding into the 2009/10 Transportation Capital Programme. Given the start date for the project, it is probable that this capital funding will not be required to be spent until 2010/11.
- 2.3 The work has not yet begun but it is intended to commission Capita Symonds to undertake this work in the near future. The work is not covered by the partnership contract, and as a result, the revenue element of the Department for Transport grant will be required to fund the fees paid to Capita Symonds to carry out the work. The work is scheduled to commence in January 2010 with a planned revenue spend of £10k in 2009/10 and £40k in 2010/11.
- 2.4 The actions proposed for developing the Sefton Council's asset management capability in line with the DfT funding application are as follows:
 1. Review of existing data - availability, extent, coverage, where the data are held and in what format

2. Consolidation of the existing data where possible - i.e. combine systems where data are held in compatible formats
3. Development and review options for a fully integrated system to contain/hold all the data - assess feasibility of delivering and operating such a system
4. Identification of existing gaps in the data - i.e. where data is not available or is held in incompatible format
5. Prioritisation of the areas where there are gaps in the data to identify those that are most important to collect/resolve
6. Preparation and implementation of a programme for collecting/modifying data to plug the gaps identified in 4 and based on the priorities agreed in 5.

2.5 The inclusion of the capital funding into the Transportation Capital Programme and the carry over of an estimated £40k of the revenue funding into 2010/11 will enable this important work to be carried out and so assist Sefton Council in the development of its Transport Asset Management Plan. All spend will be contained within the programmes concerned and progress in respect to the project will be reported to future Cabinet Member – Technical Services meetings.

3.0 Recommendations

It is recommended that:

- i) Cabinet Member – Technical Services notes the content of this report
- ii) Cabinet approve the inclusion of the Capital funding from the Department for Transport into the 2009/10 Transportation Capital Programme

This page is intentionally left blank

REPORT TO: Planning Committee
Cabinet Member: Regeneration
Cabinet

DATE: 16th December, 2009
16th December, 2009
17th December, 2009

SUBJECT: Review of the HMRI Planning Framework

WARDS AFFECTED: Linacre, Derby, Litherland, Netherton & Orrell

REPORT OF: Andy Wallis, Planning & Economic Regeneration Director

CONTACT OFFICER: Ingrid Berry

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** NO

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

1. To confirm that the extant planning framework provided by saved policies in the UDP, Supplementary Planning Guidance & Development Briefs is still relevant to the HMRI programme, and
2. To assess the impact of changes that have taken place since this was put in place, including:
 - Changes to the housing market as a result of HMRI intervention, and the impact of the credit crunch;
 - The adoption of the UDP and approval of the North West of England Plan, Regional Strategy to 2021 (RS);
 - The work done and studies commissioned to support the preparation of the core strategy; and
 - The implications of human rights legislation.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

To confirm that the planning framework is up to date and fully supports the Council's resolution to make further Compulsory Purchase Orders (Minutes 83 and 84, Cabinet, 6th August 2009) in the Bedford & Queens Road, and the Klondyke & Hawthorne Road areas of Bootle

RECOMMENDATION(S):

1. That Planning Committee & the Cabinet Member: Regeneration ask Cabinet to confirm that the existing planning framework is still appropriate and supportive of the Council's strategy for the HMRI area: and
2. That Cabinet confirms that the existing planning framework is still appropriate and supportive of the Council's strategy for the HMRI area.

Agenda Item 18

KEY DECISION: NO

FORWARD PLAN: NO

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the end of the “call in” period.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

There are no alternative options. The Council needs to reaffirm and demonstrate that it has a sound and robust planning framework in place to support its agreed CPO action in the event of any Public Inquiry into the same.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: None

Financial:

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2006/ 2007 £	2007/ 2008 £	2008/ 2009 £	2009/ 2010 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: The Director of Legal Services and Hill Dickinson have contributed to the preparation of this report.

Risk Assessment: This report is required with a view to preventing unnecessary delay, and to assist the consideration of the Council’s planning framework at any required Public Inquiry into any Compulsory Purchase Orders that may be made pursuant to Minutes 83 and 84 of Cabinet on the 6th August

2009

Asset Management: N/A

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

The HMRI Director, the Legal Services Director & Hill Dickinson have been consulted during the preparation of this report.

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity		√	
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	√		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy		√	
8	Children and Young People	√		

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

1. The North West of England Plan – Regional Spatial Strategy to 2021, GONW, September 2008
2. Sefton Unitary Development Plan, Sefton Council, June 2006
3. South Sefton Housing Market Renewal: Klondyke & Canal Corridor SPG, July 2004
4. Klondyke & Canal Corridor Development Brief, November 2004 (as amended)
5. South Sefton Housing Market Renewal: Bedford Road / Queens Road SPG, July 2004
6. Bedford Road / Queens Road Development Brief, November 2004
7. Core Strategy leaflet prepared for Linacre & Derby workshop, June 2009
8. Sefton Strategic Housing Market Assessment, Fordham, June 2009
9. Draft Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment, WYG, August 2009

Agenda Item 18

1. Background:

- 1.1 The report considered by the Cabinet Member: Regeneration & Cabinet in July / August 2009 set out, in Section 12, a statement of the planning position, which supported the proposals to make Compulsory Purchase Orders to acquire the remaining lands & interests in the areas known as Phase 3 of the Bedford Road / Queens Road area and Phase 1b of the Klondyke estate.
- 1.2 The report clearly set out how the current planning policy framework supported the proposals, it did not set out the detail of changes that have taken place nationally, regionally & locally since the local planning framework was prepared in 2003 - 2004. In the case of the national planning policy guidance, many of the Planning Policy Guidance notes (PPGs) and Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) have been replaced, whilst both the Regional Strategy and the Unitary Development Plan (UDP) were both still at a draft stage.
- 1.3 This report also considers how early work on the preparation of the Sefton Core Strategy will affect the planning framework, and whether the changes to the planning framework set out in this report have had any impact on human rights.

2. The Planning Policy Framework

- 2.1 The planning policy framework set out in the previous report included:
 - National planning policy – Planning Policy Guidance notes (PPGs) and Planning Policy Statements (PPSs);
 - The Regional Strategy – the North West of England Plan
 - The adopted Unitary Development Plan (UDP), and supporting Supplementary Planning Guidance notes (SPGs) and Development Briefs.
- 2.2 The Regional Strategy and the UDP form the Council's Development Plan. Each lower level in the planning policy framework provides more specific and detailed guidance in relation to the 'Redevelopment Proposals', with the SPGs and Development Briefs providing the most detailed policy guidance relating to these areas.
 - a) National Planning Policy
- 2.3 Paragraph 12.1 of the report indicated that the redevelopment proposals were in line with national planning policy, and specifically referred to PPS1: Delivering Sustainable Development, PPS3: Housing, and PPG13: Transport.
- 2.4 PPS1 was replaced in January 2005. The PPS confirms Government's commitment to sustainable development, and the need for community engagement when preparing plans. The saved policies in the UDP, the SPGs and the Development Briefs for both the Klondyke and Bedford Road /

Queens Road neighbourhoods (see paragraphs 2.12 – 2.21 below), are fully consistent with and fully support with these requirements.

- 2.5 PPS3 was replaced in November 2006. The changes from the previous version largely reflect the recommendations of the Barker Review of Housing Supply (March 2004), and the Government's commitment to improving the affordability and supply of housing in all communities. In particular, authorities are required to have a rolling five-year supply of available and deliverable housing land at all times. The PPS also reinforces the Government's key housing policy goal is to ensure that everyone has the opportunity of living in a decent home, which they can afford, in a community where they want to live.
- 2.6 To achieve this, the Government is seeking to:
- achieve a wide choice of high quality homes, both affordable and market housing, to address the requirements of the community.
 - widen opportunities for home ownership and ensure high quality housing for those who cannot afford market housing, in particular those who are vulnerable or in need.
 - improve affordability across the housing market, including by increasing the supply of housing.
 - create sustainable, inclusive, mixed communities in all areas, both urban and rural.
- 2.5 These housing policy objectives provide the context for planning for housing through development plans and planning decisions. The specific outcomes that the planning system should deliver are:
- High quality housing that is well-designed and built to a high standard.
 - A mix of housing, both market and affordable, particularly in terms of tenure and price, to support a wide variety of households in all areas, both urban and rural.
 - A sufficient quantity of housing taking into account need and demand and seeking to improve choice.
 - Housing developments in suitable locations, which offer a good range of community facilities and with good access to jobs, key services and infrastructure.
 - A flexible, responsive supply of land – managed in a way that makes efficient and effective use of land, including re-use of previously-developed land, where appropriate.
- 2.6 The saved policies in the UDP, the SPGs and the Development Briefs for both neighbourhoods (see paragraphs 2.12 – 2.21 below), fully support with these requirements.
- 2.7 PPG13 had not been updated since it was published in April 2001, and thus the policy framework provided by this statement of government policy has not changed and has no implications on the documents in our planning policy framework.

Agenda Item 18

b) Regional Planning Policy

- 2.8 At the time the UDP, the SPGs and the Development Briefs for these neighbourhoods were prepared, the North West of England Plan (Regional Strategy to 2021) was still at the draft stage. It was published in September 2008.
- 2.9 Paragraphs 12.2 – 12.5 of the previous committee report set out the key policies relating to Sefton’s proposals in the HMRI neighbourhood. Specifically, Policies LCR1 ‘Liverpool City Region Priorities’ & LCR2 ‘The regional centre & inner areas of the Liverpool City Region’ confirm that new residential development should be focused on the HMRI area in order to secure a significant increase in population and to support major regeneration activity.
- 2.10 The saved policies in the UDP, the SPGs and the Development Briefs for both neighbourhoods (see paragraphs 2.12 – 2.21 below), fully support with these requirements.

c) Sefton’s Planning Policy Framework

- 2.11 In Sefton, the planning policy framework supporting the Council’s proposals in the HMRI area comprise policies in the ‘saved’ UDP, as well as area-specific SPGs and Development Briefs that were adopted under the ‘old’ (pre-2004) planning system. Work has commenced on preparing our Core Strategy as the first document in our Local Development Framework (LDF).

(i) The UDP

- 2.12 The UDP was adopted on 29th June, 2006. By letter dated 15th April, 2009 the Government Office for the North West has confirmed that, with the exception of 4 polices that are not relevant to the ‘Redevelopment Proposals’, paragraph 1(2)(a) of Schedule 8 to the Planning & Compensation Act 2004 does not apply, and the UDP policies are saved until they are replaced by polices in the Local Development Framework (i.e. the Core Strategy and other Local Development Documents).
- 2.13 The UDP contains 3 polices that relate specifically to the HMRI area. Objections were received to these policies in the draft UDP, and these were heard by the Planning Inspector who conducted an inquiry into objections to the UDP during 2004. She concluded in paragraph 13 of her covering letter that “I have generally found the Sefton Unitary Development Plan Review to be comprehensive, well thought out and sensitive to the key issues relevant to the Borough, particularly that of urban renewal, especially within the Pathfinder Area”.

- 2.14 Although a number of minor changes were made to the policies and their supporting text as a result of her recommendations, the substance of the policies remains intact and is still valid and relevant today.
- 2.15 The substance of policies H7 & H8 was summarised in paragraphs 12.8 & 12.9 of the committee report considered in July / August (Minutes 83 & 84).
- 2.16 In addition to the UDP, Supplementary Planning Guidance notes (SPGs) were prepared for both the Bedford Road / Queens Road & Klondyke neighbourhoods. These were adopted in July 2004 following full public consultation. The SPGs identify where redevelopment will take place and where new housing will be built, as well as the framework for all the other supporting uses needed to rejuvenate the area.
- 2.17 Although the timescales envisaged for the implementation of the redevelopment has slipped for a variety of reasons, including the availability of funding, and a number of the detailed requirements have been superseded, the proposals to redevelop areas of obsolete housing and to create modern homes to meet local needs and diversify the housing offer in south Sefton are still valid, and the Council is still committed to completing these proposals in order to complete the regeneration of both areas.
- 2.18 The SPGs were supported by Development Briefs which provided greater detail about the proposals for each neighbourhood. Although design standards have changed (for example Eco Homes standards have been largely superseded by the Code for Sustainable Homes), the basic design principles contained in the Development Brief remain equally valid today.
- 2.19 A key area where policies have evolved since 2004 is in respect to the provision of affordable housing. The adopted UDP indicated that, as a result of the 2005 Housing Needs Survey, the demand for affordable housing in Sefton had doubled since the 2003 Study, and that the Council should seek 89% of the affordable housing provision to be in the social rented sector, with the remaining 11% intermediate housing as defined in Annex B of PPS3.
- 2.20 In November 2008, Cabinet reviewed the provision of affordable housing as part of a report reviewing the implications of relaxing the housing restraint policy (Policy H3 of the UDP) as a result of the adoption of the Regional Strategy in September 2008. The Annex to this report confirmed that the threshold for requiring affordable housing should apply to all sites creating a minimum of 15 additional dwellings (net) in accordance with PPS3, and that the split between social rented and intermediate housing should be amended to 80% social rented housing and 20% intermediate housing, subject to this being economically viable on any site. These requirements have superseded the requirements for affordable housing set out in the SPG and the Development Briefs.

Agenda Item 18

2.21 The Council also produced as Interim Planning Guidance (IPG) for new housing in south Sefton in August 2007. Whilst its requirements for affordable housing provision were superseded by the November 2008 committee report referred to above, Section 3, 4 & 5 of the IPG relating to house type and size, design requirements and Section 106 and other planning requirements are still relevant and update the requirements of the SPG and Development Briefs relating to these matters.

(ii) The Core Strategy

2.22 Work commenced on preparing the Council's Core Strategy in January 2009 although a number of studies were commissioned before this date to provide the evidence base. The majority of these are now nearing completion. None has indicated that any fundamental change is needed to the current planning policy framework in the HMRI area.

2.23 Specifically, the Strategic Housing Market Assessment, which took account of the impact of the credit crunch on people's ability and aspirations to move home, recognised that the housing sub-market in Bootle and Netherton is different to that in the rest of Sefton, both in terms of its affordable housing need and the size and type of new homes that are required to meet locally generated needs.

2.24 Similarly, the early consultation carried out during the preparation of the Core Strategy (which was reported to Planning Committee and Cabinet in August / September 2009), has not suggested that any fundamental change is needed to the current planning policy framework in the HMRI area.

2.25 Although the levels of funding and the funding bodies that support intervention under the Housing Market Renewal Initiative may change, this does not affect the geography of the area or the need for intervention.

3. Human Rights Act 1998

3.1 The Human Rights Act 1998 places direct obligations on public bodies such as the Council to demonstrate that the use of its powers is in the public interest, and the use of such powers is proportionate to the ends being pursued.

3.2 The new planning system which was introduced as a result of the Planning & Compensation Act 2004, with PPS12 'Local Development Frameworks' produced by the Government (Department of Communities and Local Government) to set out what Development Plan Documents should be produced under this new system.

3.3 The original PPS12 was replaced by PPS12 'Local Spatial Planning' in June 2008. The Impact Assessment prepared in connection with this replacement PPS included a checklist of specific impact tests against which the PPS was

assessed. This concluded, inter alia, that “these proposals will not have a negative impact on human rights. The proposals are in accordance with the Human Rights Legislation”.

4. Conclusions

- 4.1 The planning framework remains fundamentally the same as when the Housing Market Renewal Initiative was launched in 2003. Whilst there have been changes, both to the planning system, and to social, economic and environmental conditions since the programme began, this has not materially affected either the need for and the priority for action in the two intervention areas. Whilst the conditions of housing market failure may have changed, the need for renewal has not altered, as there still remain issues of housing market failure to address. The HMRI programme and the planning framework provide essential continuity to securing the regeneration of these parts of Bootle.
- 4.2 The planning framework has been proven and endorsed, both during the inquiry into objections into the UDP in 2004, and the two CPO inquiries held during 2006. The key planning policy documents produced in 2004 still constitute a robust framework which supports continued intervention in these two neighbourhoods.
- 4.3 Where required, the need for change has been approved by the Council. This has included the report to Cabinet on the need for affordable housing resulting from changes to the regional Strategy and updated evidence, as well as the Interim Planning Guidance for new housing in south Sefton which updates the design requirements that new housing should meet. But neither of these updates has amended the principles behind the need for intervention in the Klondyke and Bedford Road / Queens Road neighbourhoods, as set out in the UDP, and the SPGs and Development Briefs for each area.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 19

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member Technical Services
Cabinet

DATE: 16th December 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: **Thornton Switch Island Link Layout Approval and Public Exhibition Proposals**

WARDS AFFECTED: Park, St Oswald, Netherton and Orrell, Molyneux, Manor, Sudell

REPORT OF: Andy Wallis Planning & Economic Regeneration Director

CONTACT OFFICER: Stuart Waldron Assistant Director
0151 934 4006
Stephen Birch Team Leader STPU
0151 934 4225
Nigel Wilkinson Assistant Director Capita Symonds
0151 934 4243

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** N/A

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To advise Members of the progress of the Thornton Switch Island Link Scheme and to approve the proposed scheme layout, the proposals for public exhibition in advance of the planning application and the initial approaches to landowners to open discussions about land acquisition.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

To keep Members fully apprised of progress and to seek approval for scheme proposals, that they should be presented to the public and so that initial discussions about land acquisitions can be started.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

Cabinet Member Technical Services:

- **Notes the report and supports the recommendations to Cabinet.**

Cabinet:

- **Members note the progress of the Thornton to Switch Island Link.**
- **Cabinet approves the proposed scheme layout.**
- **Cabinet approves the proposal for a public exhibition of the scheme plans to be held in advance of the submission of the planning application.**
- **Cabinet gives approval for initial discussions to be held with landowners about land acquisition for the scheme.**

KEY DECISION: Yes

FORWARD PLAN: Yes

Agenda Item 19

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Following the expiry of the 'call in 'period for the minutes of the meeting

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework: The budget remains as previously approved by Cabinet in May 2007, and included in the approved Capital Programme.

Financial: This is for a Sefton Council contribution of up to £5.912m, to a total scheme cost of £21.4m

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2006/ 2007 £	2007/ 2008 £	2008/ 2009 £	2009/ 2010 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: N/A

Risk Assessment: "Based on the project plan, full scheme approval will not be until December 2011. Current expectations are that the scheme will receive full approval in due course. However, there is a risk that the scheme may not receive full approval. In this event any costs incurred by the Council may be classed as abortive. Capital accounting rules require that abortive costs are charged to revenue which would require them to be funded from General Fund balances."

Asset Management: N/A

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

FD 251 – The Finance and Information Services Director has been consulted and his comments have been incorporated into this report.

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		✓	
2	Creating Safe Communities	✓		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	✓		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	✓		
5	Environmental Sustainability	✓		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities	✓		
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy	✓		
8	Children and Young People		✓	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

Cabinet Report – 14th May 2009 – Thornton to Switch Island Link Acceptance of Early Contractor Involvement Tender

Cabinet Report – 23rd September 2009 – Thornton Switch Island Link Commissioning Report/ Revised Project Management/ Programme & Scheme Cost Profile

Agenda Item 19

1.0 Background

- 1.1 On the 14th May 2009, Cabinet approved the award of an Early Contractor Involvement (ECI) contract to design, develop and construct the Thornton Switch Island Link scheme to Balfour Beatty Civil Engineering Ltd. The contract includes Balfour Beatty's partnership with Jacobs as design engineers. On 23rd September 2009, Cabinet approved the revised governance arrangements for the scheme and the revised programme and funding profile.
- 1.2 The client management and governance of the scheme is through the Planning and Economic Regeneration Department Strategic Transportation Planning Unit with Capita Symonds engaged as the Client's Agent to provide the client (the Council) with technical and project management support.
- 1.3 The proposed scheme programme outlined in the Cabinet report on the 23rd September 2009 identified the completion of preliminary design in December 2009, the holding of a public exhibition in February 2010 and the submission of the planning application in April 2010.
- 1.4 The purpose of this report is to provide Members with a update on the progress of the scheme and to seek approval for:
- The scheme layout proposals (or preliminary design), which will form the basis of the planning application.
 - Holding a public exhibition of the scheme proposals in advance of the planning application so that members of the public will be informed about the scheme and have the opportunity to raise any concerns they have before the application is submitted.
 - Opening discussions with landowners about the possible future acquisition of land for the scheme.

2.0 Scheme Progress

- 2.1 The project team have been developing the design of the Thornton to Switch Island Link scheme and undertaking the environmental assessment since the summer. Regular weekly working group meetings and monthly progress meetings have been held between Sefton Council, Capita Symonds, Balfour Beatty and Jacobs.
- 2.2 A series of further surveys have been completed, mainly in September. These included :
- Ground investigation and topographic surveys
 - Traffic surveys
 - Use of footpaths and tracks
 - Baseline noise surveys
 - Bat, water vole and badger surveys
 - Landscape and land use
- 2.3 The traffic model used to predict the impacts on traffic is also being updated, so that it will meet Department for Transport (DfT) requirements. The new traffic data collected in September will be used to update the model and other modifications needed to satisfy the DfT are being incorporated. This work is making good progress and the model calibration and validation process is under way.
- 2.4 A detailed environmental assessment scoping report has been prepared by the design and environmental consultants, Jacobs. This provides details of all the environmental assessment work that will be undertaken for the scheme. In conjunction with the Planning Department, this report has been provided to statutory consultees and key stakeholders as the basis for providing a formal scoping opinion. The report has been published on the scheme website.
- 2.5 In accordance with the approach and detailed methods described in the scoping report, the environmental assessment has been started. Detailed assessments of the potential impacts of

the scheme on air quality, noise, landscape, land use and agriculture, water quality, hydrology and flood risk, soils, ecology and cultural heritage are being undertaken and will be reported in the Environmental Statement that will be submitted with the planning application.

2.6 A series of meetings and discussions have been held with key stakeholders, specifically :

- Environment Agency
- Natural England
- Government Office
- Highways Agency
- Vehicle Operations Service Agency (VOSA)
- Merseyside Archaeological Service
- Merseyside Environmental Advisory Service
- Sefton Council Environmental Protection Department

2.7 The design consultants have developed the engineering details of the scheme and a proposed layout for the scheme is described in the following section.

2.8 The Project Board have also accepted and endorsed the recommendation that the scheme is registered for the Civil Engineering Environmental Quality Assessment and Awards Scheme (CEEQUAL). This scheme draws on current guidance and environmental good practice, providing an incentive and protocol for assessing, benchmarking and labelling the environmental quality of projects. Achieving a CEEQUAL award will provide evidence to stakeholders and other parties of the good environmental practice adopted for the scheme.

2.9 Recommendation

Members note the progress of the Thornton to Switch Island Link.

3.0 Scheme Proposals (Layout)

3.1 The design consultants Jacobs have been developing the design of the scheme, in conjunction with the rest of the project team. The scheme has been designed in accordance with the Highways Agency "*Design Manual for Roads and Bridges*", which is the industry standard for new roads. Specifically, the scheme has been designed as a wide single carriageway (WS2) standard. Details of the scheme proposals are given in Annex A and are summarised briefly below. One of the key reasons for this report is to secure Members' agreement to the scheme proposals (i.e. layout approval).

3.2 The proposed alignment of the scheme, as shown in Annex A, remains largely the same as that approved by Members in May 2009. There has been a minor re-alignment in the vicinity of Chapel Lane in order to reduce the number of landowners directly affected and to move the link slightly further from The Lodge. The scheme has been designed to follow the existing topography as far as possible, so that the environmental impacts are minimised and so that it can be drained effectively. There are a few sections where the link road will be on a small embankment and others where it will be in slight cutting and these are illustrated in the alignment plans and typical cross sections provided in Annex A.

3.3 Design proposals for all the junctions along the route have been developed and these are described in Annex A. Wherever possible, the scheme has been designed to accommodate all turning movements. A new roundabout will be provided at the western end of the scheme, linked to Park View and a full traffic signal controlled junction will be provided at Brickwall Lane. Traffic signals will also be provided at Chapel Lane, permitting access to and from Brook House Farm. The junction with Switch Island is critically important for the scheme and discussions are ongoing with the Highways Agency to make sure that the proposals will enable traffic to enter and leave the new link efficiently. An indication of the proposals for Switch Island is included in Annex A. These proposals also allow for the existing VOSA site to be accommodated.

Agenda Item 19

- 3.4** Various drainage collection options have been considered taking into account the lengths of sections to be drained, existing topography and options for discharge. It has been determined that the best approach is to use a kerb and gully system, similar to that in existing highways, and to carry the drainage in pipes to outfall locations. The scheme has been split into four sections for drainage purposes and an outfall location for each section has been discussed with the Environment Agency. The drainage systems will include pollution control facilities and an attenuation pond will be constructed at each outfall location so that the discharge rates required by the Environment Agency can be achieved. The drainage systems and pond locations are shown in Annex A.
- 3.5** Provisions for existing bridleways, footpaths and tracks have also been developed and these have been discussed with the Sefton Public Rights of Way Forum and presented to Thornton Parish Council. Details of the proposals are given in Annex A. It is proposed to stop up Holgate and Chapel Lane to vehicular traffic to the south of the proposed new link road but retain access for pedestrians, cyclists and equestrians by providing signal controlled crossings at both locations. To the north of the link road, it is proposed to stop up Back Lane and replace it with a bridleway, but still retaining access for land owners and farmers. Footpaths at the Thornton end and between Brickwall Lane and Chapel Lane are proposed to be diverted alongside the new link road, as shown in Annex A.
- 3.6** Full details of the Environmental Masterplan will not be available until all the environmental impact assessment work has been completed, but an indication of some of the key issues along the route is given in Annex A. More detailed proposals will be provided at the public exhibition and with the planning application, but the initial indications are that environmental mitigation measures will be required at different parts of the route to address concerns about landscape character impacts, visual impact, bats, great crested newts and noise. In addition, the Masterplan will also identify opportunities for landscape and habitat improvements in the vicinity of the new link road.

3.10 Recommendation

Cabinet approves the proposed scheme layout (preliminary design).

4.0 Public Exhibition

- 4.1** Public support for the scheme is strong and the project team is keen to ensure that it remains so. As a means of giving the public a chance to see the proposals and raise any questions and concerns that they may have, it is proposed to hold a public exhibition of the scheme proposals early in the New Year, in advance of the planning application being submitted.
- 4.2** It is proposed to hold public exhibitions of the scheme proposals on the afternoons and evenings of the 2nd and 3rd of February 2010. One exhibition will be held in Netherton (St Benet's Church Hall) and the other in Thornton (St Frideswyde's Church Hall). Members of the project team from the Council, Capita Symonds, Balfour Beatty and Jacobs will be available to explain the scheme and answer questions. The exhibitions will be publicised as widely as possible in the local area.
- 4.3** In addition to the public exhibitions, it is proposed to offer individual discussions and consultations to the residents most affected by the scheme proposals (i.e. on Chapel Lane, Rothwells Lane and Holgate). Individual discussions will also be offered to the local landowners and farmers who would be affected. Reports will be presented to all the relevant Area Committees and offers will be made to the Parish Councils for one of the project officers to attend their meetings and explain the scheme proposals.
- 4.4** The public exhibitions will provide an opportunity to inform members of the public about the proposals in advance of the planning application and also give them a chance to raise any concerns that they may have. It will also enable to project team to identify and assess issues raised by the public and to address those concerns within the planning application where appropriate.

4.5 Recommendation

Cabinet approves the proposal for a public exhibition of the scheme plans to be held in advance of the submission of the planning application.

5.0 Land acquisition

5.1 Although the details of the proposed alignment are largely finalised (as presented in Annex A), the final extent of the land required for the scheme will still depend on the extent of the environmental mitigation proposals and the assessment of the viability for continued agricultural use of parcels of land severed by the scheme. Nevertheless, the bulk of the land required for the scheme has been identified.

5.2 It has always been the intention to secure land through agreement with existing landowners, but Compulsory Purchase Orders will be prepared for the land needed for the scheme. These will be published alongside the planning application, but only enforced if required. Given the progress of the scheme to date and the proposal to submit the planning application in April 2010, it would be prudent to make some initial approaches to the existing landowners about the possibility of securing land purchase by agreement. This process would be undertaken by Capita Symonds on behalf of the Council.

5.7 Recommendation

Cabinet gives approval for initial discussions to be held with landowners about land acquisition for the scheme.

Agenda Item 19

ANNEX A : LAYOUT APPROVAL REPORT



Thornton to Switch Island Link

LAYOUT APPROVAL REPORT



Revision: 1
Date: November 2009

M0571/E14.13
B1286300/OD/16

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Client: Sefton MBC
 Project: Thornton to Switch Island Link
 Document Title: Layout Approval Report

Ref: M0571
 Job No: B1286300

Approved by Jacobs

Approved by Balfour Beatty

REVISION 0	NAME N. Leyland	NAME M. Ryding
	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
DATE		
Document Status – For Acceptance		

Approved by Jacobs

Approved by Balfour Beatty

REVISION	NAME N. Leyland	NAME M. Ryding
	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
DATE		
Document Status – For Acceptance		

Approved by Jacobs

Approved by Balfour Beatty

REVISION	NAME	NAME
	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
DATE		
Document Status		

Approved by Jacobs

Approved by Balfour Beatty

REVISION	NAME	NAME
	SIGNATURE	SIGNATURE
DATE		
Document Status		

CONTENTS

- 1 Introduction..... 1**
- 2 Scheme Description 1**
- 2.1 Standards..... 1
- 2.2 Highway Alignment..... 1
- 2.3 Highway Cross-section 2
- 2.4 Junctions 3
- 2.5 Drainage..... 5
- 2.6 Existing Bridleway and Footpaths 7
- 2.7 Environmental Mitigation..... 8

Figure 1 Scheme Layout

- Figure 2.1 Alignment (Sheet 1 of 3)
- Figure 2.2 Alignment (Sheet 2 of 3)
- Figure 2.3 Alignment (Sheet 3 of 3)
- Figure 2.4 Switch Island Layout

Figure 3 Typical Sections

- Figure 4.1 Drainage (Sheet 1 of 2)
- Figure 4.2 Drainage (Sheet 2 of 2)

- Figure 5.1 Public Rights Of Way (Sheet 1 of 2)
- Figure 5.2 Public Rights Of Way (Sheet 2 of 2)

- Figure 6.1 Environmental Masterplan (Sheet 1 of 2)
- Figure 6.2 Environmental Masterplan (Sheet 2 of 2)

1 Introduction

The proposed Thornton to Switch Island Link Road scheme consists of the provision of a new single carriageway highway between the A565 Southport Road at Thornton and the M57, M58, A59 and A5036 (T) Switch Island Junction, bypassing an existing route (A5207) and the local communities of Thornton and Nethererton. The proposed scheme layout is shown on Figure 1.

Following the successful submission of a Major Scheme Business Case to the Department for Transport, the scheme was granted entry to the (DfT) Local Authority Major Schemes Programme.

Following this, in June 2009, Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council (MBC) appointed Balfour Beatty, using Jacobs as their Designer, to deliver the scheme. Sefton Council are supported by Capita Symonds as their Agent. Since then, the Project Team have reviewed the scheme included in the MSBC submission and undertaken preliminary design as described in this report, which is now being submitted to the Council for Layout Approval.

2 Scheme Description

The Thornton to Switch Island Link is approximately 4.3km long and is proposed as a wide single carriageway (WS2). This standard of highway has a cross-section consisting of a 5m wide running carriageway in each direction flanked by 1 m wide hardstrips and 2.5m wide grass verges, giving an overall width from back of verge to back of verge of 17.0m.

2.1 Standards

The highway has been designed in accordance with the Highways Agency "*Design Manual for Roads and Bridges*"; this is the accepted industry standard used for high standard new roads.

The new Link Road is intended to have a speed limit of 50mph throughout, continuing the present speed limit imposed on the adjoining part of the A565 at the western terminal; the geometry has been developed on this basis.

2.2 Highway Alignment

The road conforms to modern single carriageway road design requirements, using clear overtaking and non-overtaking sections, and avoiding curves with dubious overtaking opportunity; this improves driver safety. The vertical alignment has been designed to minimise the environmental impact of the road, by following the topography as close as possible, and by placing in cutting where close to property. With the existing topography being relatively flat, the vertical alignment has been developed to allow the road to be drained longitudinally into existing watercourses (drainage proposals are described further in section 2.5 below).

Figures 2.1, 2.2 and 2.3 show the highway alignment proposals, and Figure 2.4 shows the proposed layout at Switch Island.

Beginning on the A565 Southport Road, adjacent to the 'Jospice' at Thornton, the new road then leads off on a left hand curve, in a south-easterly direction, from Long Lane, to a new roundabout junction with Park View; which has been extended northwards by a new spur link (junctions are described in section 2.4 below). The road then continues in an easterly direction, on a right hand curve, passing to the north of Orchard House, towards the existing junction of Holgate and Back Lane, The road has been placed in cut adjacent to Orchard House to minimise the environmental impact (especially noise reduction).

Behind the Thornton Garden of Rest, the road continues approximately on the line of Back Lane. Here the road is at, or just above existing ground level, which is necessary to achieve a drainage outfall in the vicinity of Rakes Lane; then continues on a straight alignment, on shallow embankment, to a traffic signal junction at Brickwall Lane. This embankment reaches a maximum height of approximately 2.3m at chainage 2100, resulting from a low area in the existing ground at this location.

From Brickwall Lane the road continues initially on a left hand curve, and in slight cut, then on a right hand curve crossing Netherton Brook to Chapel Lane. Adjacent to the existing properties of 'The Lodge', 'Manor House Farm' and 'The Stables' the road is placed in shallow cut; again to mitigate the environmental impacts on these properties.

At Chapel Lane there is a traffic signal controlled junction located south of Brook House Farm, and from here the road continues on a large radius left hand curve to its junction with Switch Island. The road is at existing ground level over this section, but rises onto embankment to join the junction. The eastbound entry to Switch Island deviates from the mainline to tie-in with the north part of Switch Island. This approach entry is widened to provide sufficient traffic storage capacity at the signalised junction and to allow all traffic movements.

From Switch Island vehicles can enter the new road via one of two arms. The first, for traffic coming from the direction of the M57, which also caters for traffic entering from the M58 and from the A59 southbound direction; this arm travels straight across the existing VOSA site, allowing free flow onto the new road. The other arm caters for traffic travelling northwards along A59, and A5036 Dunnings Bridge Road; this arm is along the currently abandoned south west section of the former Switch Island roundabout and joins the other entry arm, at a Give Way priority junction.

2.3 Highway Cross-section

As mentioned earlier, the road carriageway consists of two 5m wide lanes flanked by 1m hardstrips giving an overall paved width of 12m. The adjacent verges are 2.5m wide and are intended to be grassed. No footways are proposed on these

verges; to discourage pedestrian usage along the new link for safety reasons; the existing routes will cater for this requirement. Where existing footpaths are required to be diverted along the highway, these will be located away from the carriageway just inside the highway boundary.

The road will be kerbed on both channels, which will be used to collect highway run-off from the road surface. This will be consistent with other roads in Sefton Borough; which will give a similar appearance; and will be a provision familiar to the Council's maintenance section.

It is intended that the route will be lit with columns located on one side; and safety barrier will be provided where required in accordance with current highway standards. The indicative highway cross-sections are shown on Figure 3.

2.4 Junctions

2.4.1 Ince Road / Long Lane Junction

At the western end of the scheme a staggered ghost island junction with Ince Road and Long Lane will be provided. To achieve the staggered layout Long Lane is to be re-located approximately 75m west of its current location; with Ince Road remaining in its present position. There is a bend in Long Lane that lends itself to this re-alignment.

This layout, providing a ghost island for traffic turning right off the main line, is a safer provision than at present; and will allow for all movements. The existing bus stops close to the junction will be re-located in a similar location on the new road.

A skew junction similar to the present layout was also considered with some of the right turning movements restricted, but was rejected in favour of this safer layout allowing all turning movements.

2.4.2 Park View Junction

This will be a roundabout junction with Park View; which is extended along a new spur link, approximately 300m long from the existing Park View. The roundabout will have a central island of 41m diameter with a circulatory carriageway 12m wide. Each entry arm will be three lanes wide.

Dedicated left turn lanes at the roundabout were also been considered for the east bound main line and for the Park View to Southport movements but rejected; the assessment did not demonstrate sufficient benefits. A traffic signaled controlled junction was also considered, rather than a roundabout, and although appropriate, on balance the assessment demonstrated better performance from the roundabout.

2.4.3 Holgate

Although not a junction with the main line, a demand controlled traffic signalised crossing is to be provided, allowing safe crossing of the new road by all non

motorised users (pedestrians, cyclists, equestrians and the like); Holgate will be stopped up for vehicular traffic on the south side of the new road.

2.4.4 Brickwall Lane Junction

A traffic signal controlled junction will be provided where the new road crosses Brickwall Lane (B5422). The new road and Brickwall Lane will be widened on the approaches to give sufficient storage for queuing traffic. A pedestrian crossing phase will be incorporated into the junction to maintain the existing footway along the eastern verge of Brickwall Lane.

Where Brickwall Lane will be widened to accommodate the new junction, the widening will be on the west side of the existing road to retain the existing brick wall on its eastern boundary.

A roundabout was also considered but rejected on traffic grounds due to its poor performance over the signalised layout.

2.4.5 Chapel Lane Junction

A traffic signal controlled junction will be provided to allow vehicular access between the new road and the north part of Chapel Lane; for agricultural access and the property of Brook House Farm. Chapel Lane will be stopped up to vehicular traffic on the south side of the new road, with no vehicular access between the new road and the south part of Chapel Lane.

Chapel Lane is part of the "Trans Pennine Trail" and this important recreation facility will be maintained by the provision of non motorized users (NMU) facilities incorporated into the traffic signals; allowing safe crossing of the new road.

For the above provision, the traffic signals will be provided with phases for traffic pulling out of Chapel Lane, and for the NMU crossing. The phases for traffic pulling out of Chapel Lane, and for the pedestrian crossing will both be 'on demand', triggered by a detector in the road for traffic, or by the pedestrian crossing.

2.4.6 Switch Island

At its eastern end, the new link will be connected into the major Trunk Road traffic signal controlled junction at Switch Island. For traffic entering Switch Island from the new link road, the road will be widened to 7 lanes to provide adequate traffic storage at the traffic signals and allow the various turning movements.

A computer simulation of the amended Switch Island junction has been undertaken to model the predicted traffic flows within the junction area. Different scenarios have been considered; the proposed year of opening, both with and without the new road, and the future design year, again both with and without the new road. This work has both informed the proposed layout, such as the number of lanes required on the approach, and used to demonstrate the impact of the proposals to the Highways Agency (the Highway Authority for this junction).

B1286300_OD_16 - Layout Approval Report, Rev 1.doc

4

Consultation has also taken place with VOSA, who currently have a testing facility on the abandoned section of highway; previously used as the western segment of the former Switch Island roundabout. The new road will remove a large part of the area of the existing facility, which will be re-created in the remaining area between the arms of the new link road. A preliminary layout of the replacement VOSA facility has been developed that meets their requirements; the intended replacement area and access and egress points are shown on Figure 2.4.

2.5 Drainage

2.5.1 Highway Drainage

Drainage from the highway surface will be collected along the kerblines by gullies, and led by carrier pipe systems along the new road to outfall into existing natural watercourses. These outfall locations have been agreed with the Environment Agency (EA) who have also stipulated that the discharge flow rates from the highway drainage into these watercourses are restricted to the equivalent 'Greenfield Run-off' rates. This requires that ponds are provided prior to these outfalls to attenuate the run-off flows. Additionally the EA require that pollution control facilities be provided prior to the outfalls; these normally consist of oil interceptors, but the actual provision will be agreed later.

There are four such drainage systems throughout the scheme, and these are shown on Figures 4.1 and 4.2.

Other drainage collection methods were considered; such as surface water channels (1.2m wide concrete channels), but these were considered more appropriate for motorways; over-the-edge drainage into swales, but these are not applicable over long sections (mainly at the junction approaches and in the cuttings); and filter drains, again these are not appropriate on embankments and at junctions. With each of these alternatives still requiring kerbs to be used in the vicinity of the junctions for safety reasons, and with the maintenance of kerb and gully's being more suited to the present operation of the Council's Maintenance Department, kerb and gully provision throughout the scheme was adopted.

Catchment A, the first system, drains the surface water from the new road between the west end and a high point, east of Holgate. This system flows westwards, collecting water from the new road, Park View Roundabout and the new Park View spur and then into Pond A, adjacent to Long Lane. The flow from the pond outlet, restricted to the required 'Greenfield Rate', discharges via a pipe, installed alongside the A565, into Hunt's Brook, approximately 300m to the west

Catchment B, the second system, drains the new road from the highpoint near Holgate eastwards to discharge at the low point near Rakes Lane; and also from the highpoint west of Brickwall Lane westwards to the same outfall, and then into Pond B; located to the north of the new road. The outlet from this pond, restricted to the equivalent 'Greenfield Rate', will discharge into the existing ditch along the

western verge of Back Lane. This ditch flows northwards towards Lunt, into Harrison's Brook and then into the River Alt.

Catchment C, the third system, collects surface run-off from highpoint west of Brickwall Lane eastwards, collecting run-off from part of the Brickwall Lane junction area, and outfalls into Pond C, located to the south side of the new link road, adjacent to Netherton Brook. The outlet from the pond, restricted to the 'Greenfield Rate', discharges into Netherton Brook.

Catchment D, the fourth system, collects highway run-off from Netherton Brook eastwards to the low point on the new road, to the west of Switch Island junction, and also from the new roads between this low point and Switch Island, and outfalls into Pond D located to the north of the new road at this location. The outlet from the pond, restricted to the 'Greenfield Rate', discharges via an existing field ditch into Moorhey Brook which leads into the River Alt. Pond D is located so as not to infringe on the River Alt flood plain.

In addition to the surface water drainage for the new road, drains will also be provided to drain the road pavement, to collect surface water runoff onto the highway from adjacent land, and to prevent surface runoff onto adjacent lands from the highway.

2.5.2 Land Drainage

There is extensive existing land drainage installed for agricultural purposes. Where these are encountered, or disrupted, 'cut off' drains will be installed alongside the new highway to intercept these drains and lead the drainage to suitable discharge points.

Similarly some of these existing land drainage systems have outfall pipes crossing the line of the new road and these will be protected, or diverted, as appropriate to protect and maintain the existing regime.

2.5.3 Existing Ditches

Existing ditches crossing the line of the new road will be either maintained by piping under the new road to continue on the original path, or stopped up if suitable alternative provision is available. These measures will be with the agreement of the landowners where appropriate.

The new link road passes over Netherton Brook, which is a recognized watercourse; this will be culverted beneath the new road on its present line.

2.5.4 Existing Drainage

Existing foul and surface water sewers run from Ince Road under the existing A565 and continue along Long Lane. The level of the new road will allow these to be left in their present position without diversion.

An existing highway drain runs along the eastern verge of Brickwall Lane; this will be replaced by a new system within the limits of the works and the area draining into this system will not be increased; some of the junction area drainage will be conveyed along the new road where achievable.

West of Chapel Lane, two large foul sewers running approximately parallel in a northwesterly direction, cross the line of the road; these are sufficiently deep to allow them to remain without diversion.

To the west of Switch Island a large diameter surface water drain crosses the route, and discharges into Moorhey Brook; here the new road is on shallow embankment which will allow this to remain without the need for diversion.

2.6 Existing Bridleway and Footpaths

2.6.1 Overview

The new road is an all purpose highway and as such there is a legal right to walk along, and to cross the road. However, with the high volumes of traffic predicted, the high traffic speeds anticipated, and the wide width of pavement, during long periods of the day crossing the road may not be safe. Where existing Rights of Way cross the line of the new road consideration has been given to preventing uncontrolled crossings, by stopping up these routes where necessary, and diverting the route to a safe controlled crossing point.

To establish usage of the Footpath and Bridleway system, surveys have been undertaken on all the Rights of Way to inform the intended future provision. The proposed provision described below has been shown to the Sefton Rights of Way Forum and to Thornton Parish Council and have received a favourable response.

The existing Rights of Way and proposed changes are shown on Figures 5.1 and 5.2.

2.6.2 Rear of Thornton Garden of Rest

There are four crossings in this area; Holgate, Rothwell's Lane, Thornton FP2 and Rakes Lane. It is intended to connect Rakes Lane (a bridleway), along the southern boundary of the new road to Holgate, with a new bridleway; the other two footpaths will connect to this new bridleway. Back Lane will be replaced along the northern boundary of the new road between Holgate and Rakes Lane by a similar bridleway provision. Crossing of the new road in this area will be discouraged by hedging or fencing along the new highway boundary; but to allow safe crossing a new traffic signal controlled crossing, incorporating equestrian provision, will be provided at Holgate. It is noted that Holgate will be stopped up to vehicular traffic on the south side of the new road, and it is also intended to stop up Back Lane to vehicular traffic up to its junction with Longdale Lane, but reclassify this section as Bridleway (with appropriate agricultural access); to prevent unsocial behaviour, such as fly tipping.

2.6.3 East of Brickwall Lane

The route is crossed by Sefton FP5 and Sefton FP3 in this area. It is proposed to stop up these two crossings, but provide safer alternatives by; a) diverting Sefton FP 5 along the north side of the new route westwards to the traffic signaled junction at Brickwall Lane, where pedestrian phases are incorporated to allow safer crossing; b) diverting Sefton FP 3 along the north side of the new road eastwards to the traffic signal controlled crossing at Chapel Lane, where safer crossing can be made; c) diverting Sefton FP3 westwards along the south side of the new road to join with Sefton FP5 to maintain the footpath network.

2.6.4 Chapel Lane

The Trans Pennine Trail is a National Recreational Route used by equestrians, cyclists, walkers and the like, and runs along Chapel Lane crossing the new road near Brook House Farm. Here a traffic signal controlled crossing will provide safe crossing of the new road.

2.6.5 Dunnings Bridge Road

Presently there are footway and cycleway provisions along the west verge of Dunnings Bridge Road running northwards to the A59. This provision will be crossed no less than four times by new roads; however this present provision will be maintained with pedestrian phases incorporated into the traffic signals at these new crossings.

2.7 Environmental Mitigation

The potential environmental issues associated with the impact of the link road on landscape and visual, ecology and nature conservation, noise and vibration, cultural and built heritage and land use have been reviewed. This has been based on the current level of preliminary assessment and has indicated potential areas of mitigation. These will be used to inform the detailed mitigation measures to be included on the Environmental Masterplan.

The main environmental issues are shown on Figures 6.1 and 6.2.

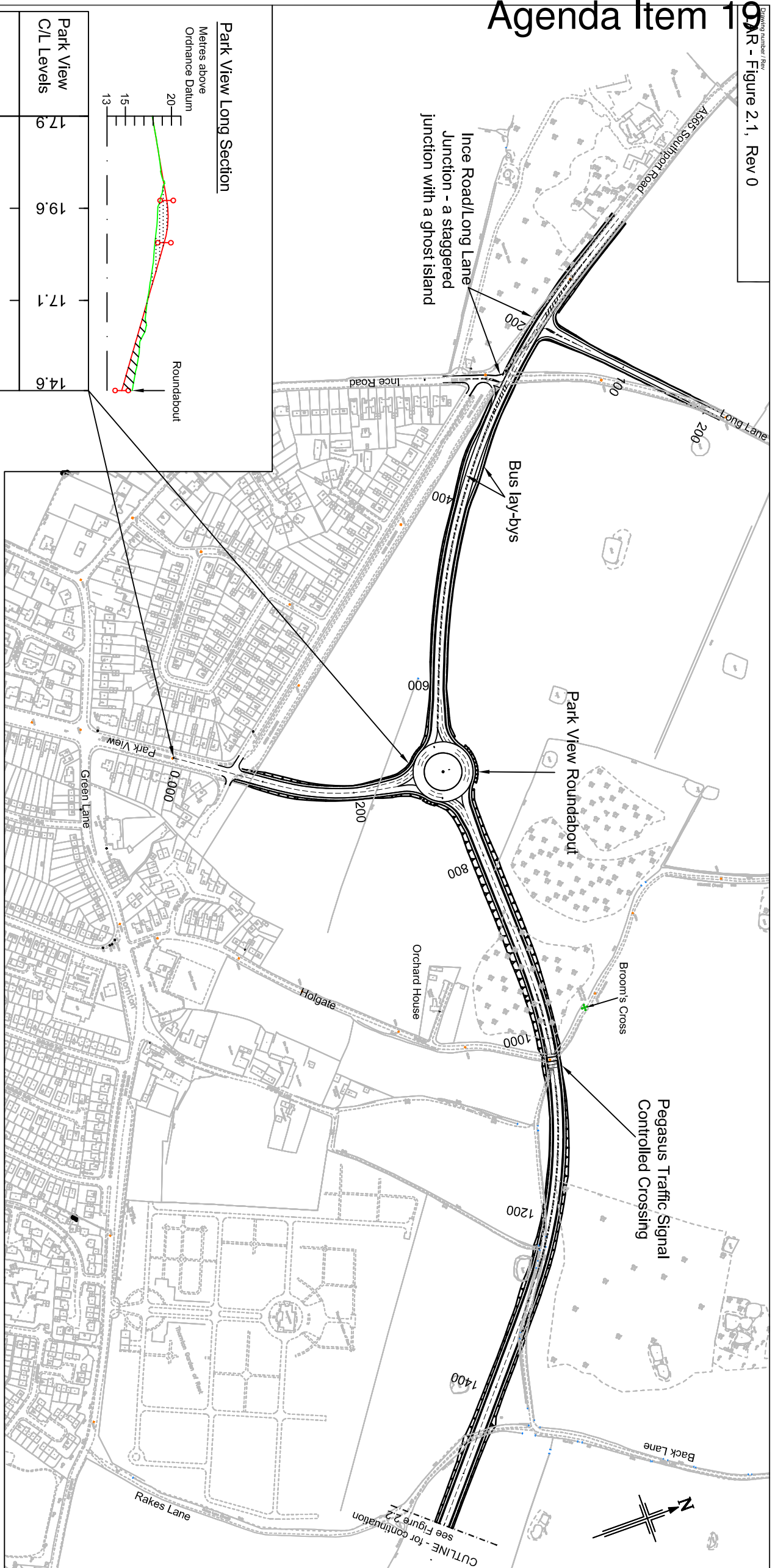
The issues identified by this preliminary work includes locations along the route where woodland planting is to be considered to screen the road from visual receptors and to integrate the road into the existing landscape; hedgerow planting along the road boundary to integrate it into the existing landscape, and to provide some level of screen planting; and subject to the agreement of landowners off-site planting may also be considered, especially in areas where listed buildings are located (The Lodge and Manor House Farm). Additionally, there are locations where the route crosses bat flight paths which may require some mitigation measures. The route will cause a loss of one pond (adjacent to Back Lane), and consideration will be given to the provision of two new ponds in this area where there is evidence of Great Crested Newts and water voles, to create habitats suitable for these species. A few locations have been identified in field corners

and small severed parts of fields, which may be unsuitable for future agricultural use, where habitat creation or enhancement may be considered.

Figures

This page is intentionally left blank

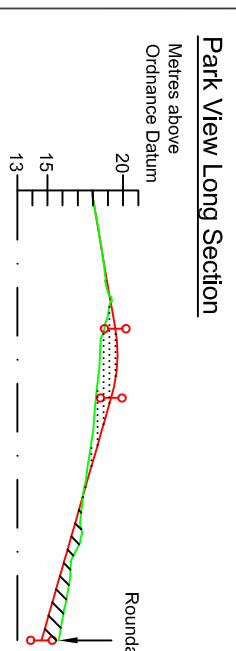
Agenda Item 10



Park View Long Section

Metres above Ordnance Datum

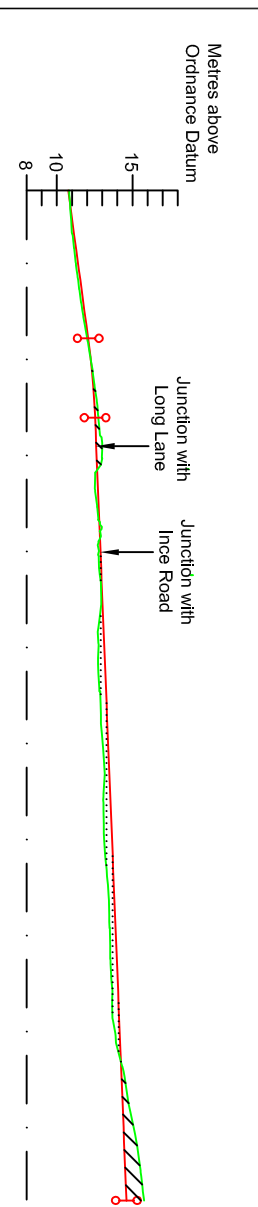
Park View C/L Levels	17.9	19.6	17.1	14.6
E.G. Levels	17.9	18.5	17.3	15.7
Chainage	0	100	200	298



Mainline Long Section

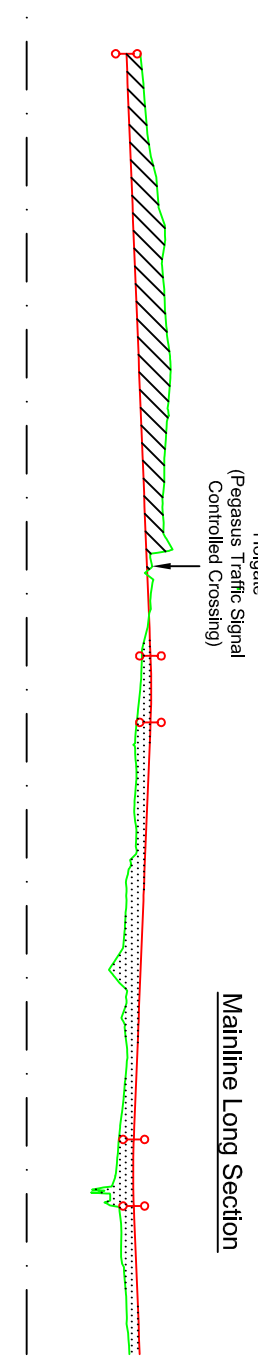
Metres above Ordnance Datum

Park View C/L Levels	10.8	11.7	12.6	12.9	13.0	13.4	13.8	14.2	14.3	14.6
E.G. Levels	10.8	11.6	12.9	12.9	12.9	13.1	13.4	14.2	14.3	15.7
Chainage	30	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900



Park View Roundabout

Park View C/L Levels	14.6	15.0	15.4	15.8	16.2	16.0	15.5	15.1	15.2	14.9
E.G. Levels	15.5	16.7	17.5	17.0	15.6	15.2	13.6	14.2	14.5	14.9
Chainage	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1560



NOTES:

- This drawing only shows the alignment. For further details see:
 - Drainage proposals, including attenuation ponds, see Figures 4.1 & 4.2.
 - Public Right of Way diversions, see Figures 5.1 & 5.2.
- The longsections are exaggerated vertically by a scale of 10 to 1.

KEY (for Long Sections):

- Road on embankment
- Road in cut

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution. Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Issued for External Approval	JD	DT	NE	NL
0		Purpose of revision				

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

JACOBS
 Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Mumpstead, SSSI, GWR, UK
 Tel: +44(0)1952 7214 Fax: +44(0)1952 9555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

Drawing title: Alignment Sheet 1 of 3

Drawing status: For Acceptance

Scale: 1:5000 @ A3

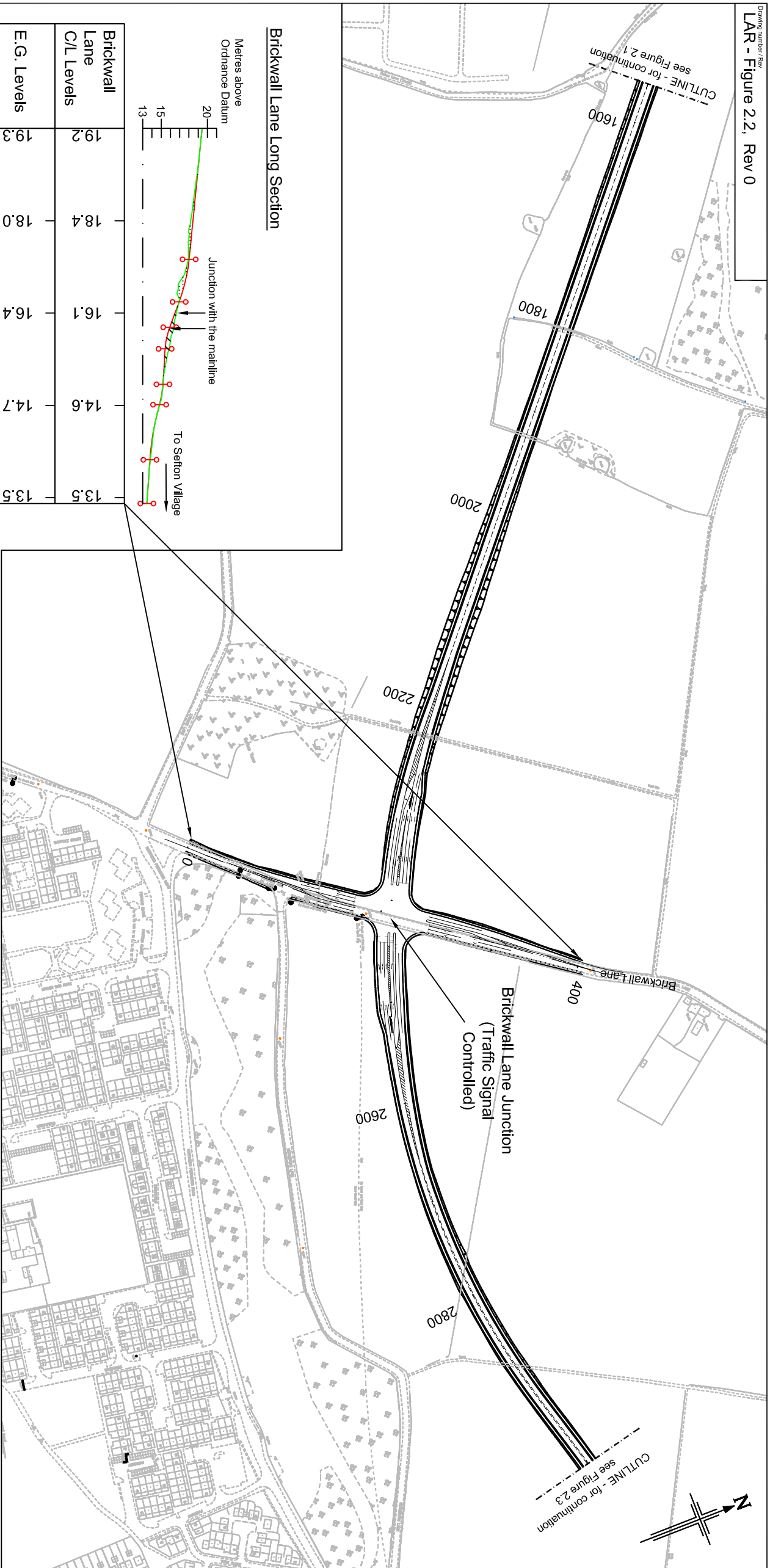
License No: B17285300

Balfour Beatty/No: M0571

Drawing number: LAR - Figure 2.1

Rev: 0

This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.



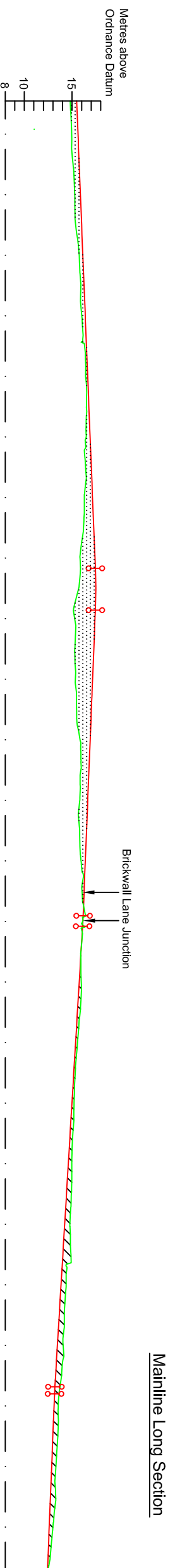
Brickwall Lane Long Section

Metres above Ordnance Datum

Chainage	0	100	200	300	400
E.G. Levels	19.3	18.0	16.4	14.7	13.5
C/L Levels	19.2	18.4	16.1	14.6	13.5
Brickwall Lane					

Junction with the mainline

To Seton Village



Chainage	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000	2100	2200	2300	2400	2500	2600	2700	2800	2900	3000	3100
E.G. Levels	15.0	15.4	16.1	16.5	16.3	15.1	15.4	15.8	16.1	16.0	15.3	15.0	14.4	13.9	13.3	12.5
Mainline C/L Levels	15.6	16.0	16.4	16.8	17.2	17.5	17.0	16.6	16.2	15.7	15.1	14.5	13.9	13.3	12.9	12.5

NOTES:

1. This drawing only shows the alignment. For further details see:
 - Drainage proposals, including attenuation ponds, see Figures 4.1 & 4.2.
 - Public Right of Way diversions, see Figures 5.1 & 5.2.
2. The longsections are exaggerated vertically by a scale of 10 to 1.

KEY (for Long Sections):

- Road on embankment
- Road in cut

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution. Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Issued for	JD	DT	NE	NL
0	28/11/09	Issued for Local Approval				

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

JACOBS
 Fulfilling Passion. Advancing Lives. Saving the Planet. Making a Difference.
 Tel: +44(0)191 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 9555
 www.jacobs.com

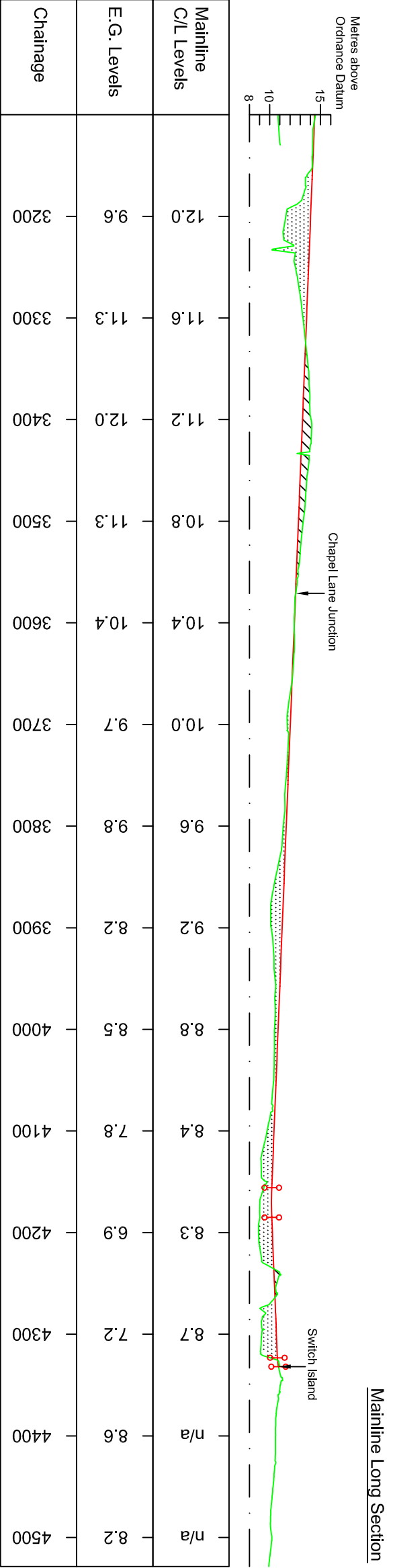
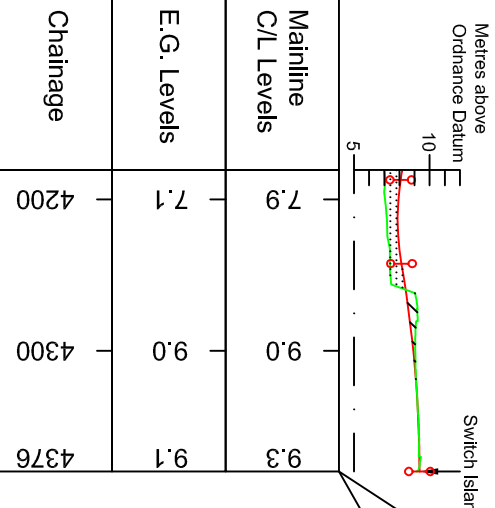
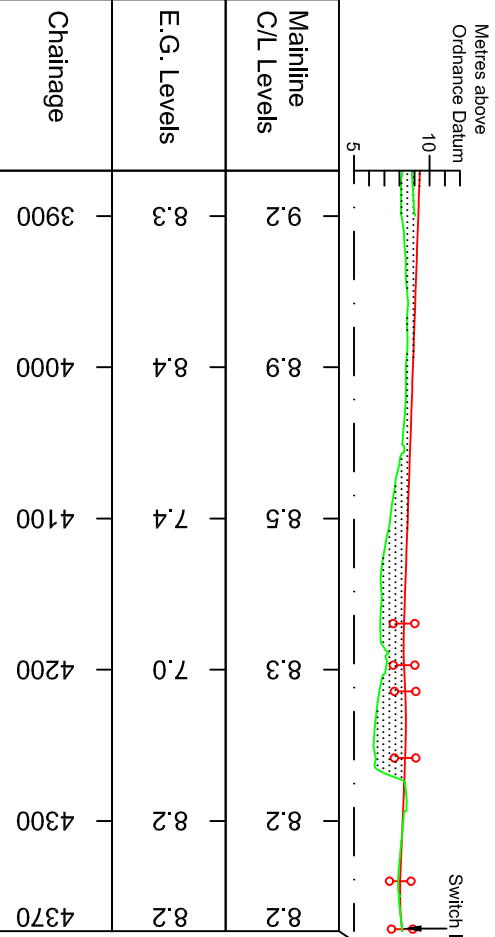
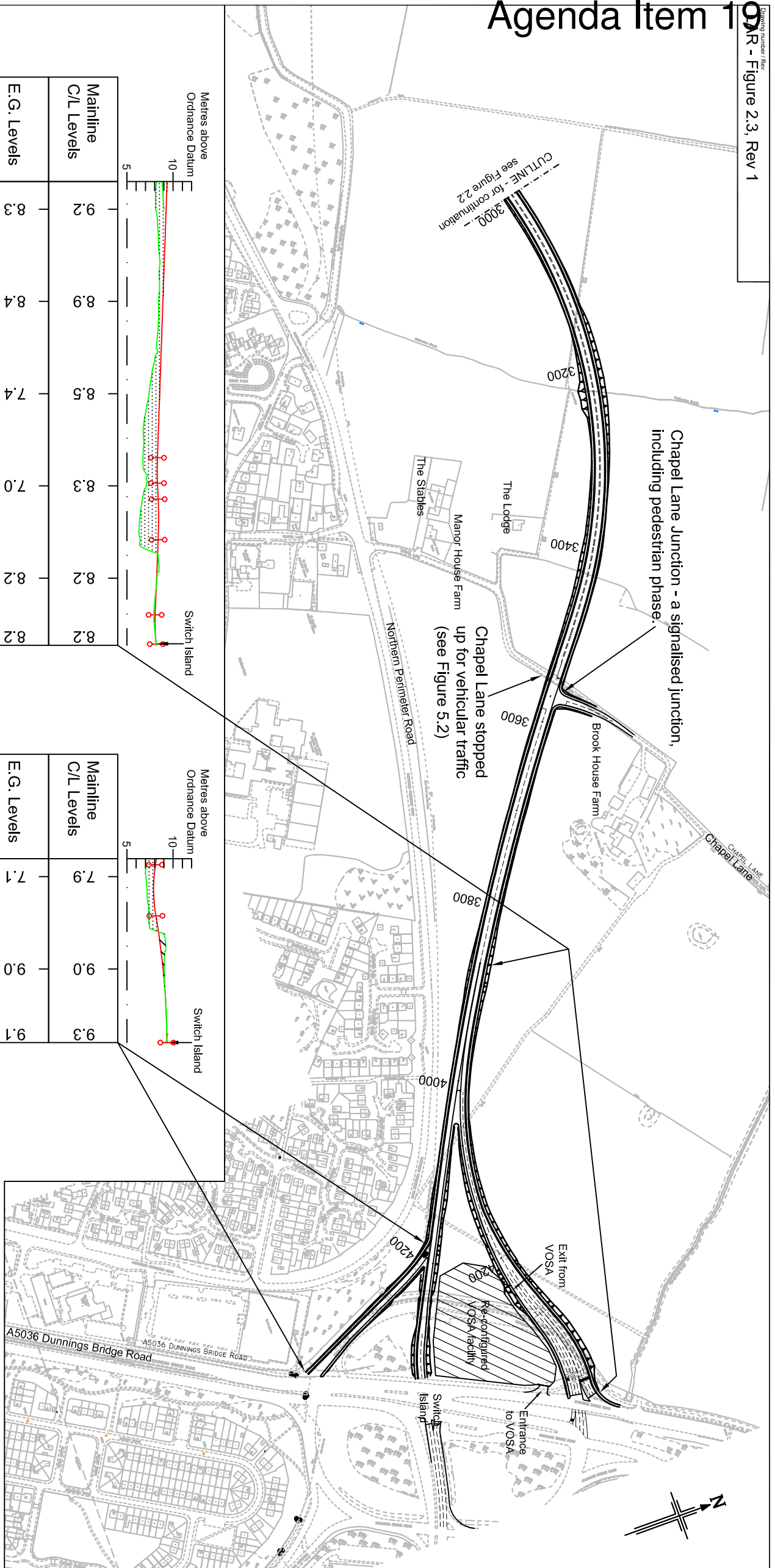
Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

Drawing title: Alignment
 Sheet 2 of 3

Drawing status: For Acceptance
 Scale: 1:5000 @ A3
 Jacobs No: B17286300
 Balfour Beatty no: M0571

Drawing number: LAR - Figure 2.2
 Rev: 0



This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.



NOTES:

1. This drawing only shows the alignment. For further details see:
 - Drainage proposals, including attenuation ponds, see Figures 4.1 & 4.2.
 - Public Right of Way diversions, see Figures 5.1 & 5.2.
2. The longsections are exaggerated vertically by a scale of 10 to 1.

KEY (for Long Sections):

-  Road on embankment
-  Road in cut

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationery Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

1	30/11/09	Issue Markings at Chapel Lane amended	DT	DT	NL	NL
0	26/11/09	Issued for Layout Approval	JD	DT	NL	NL
Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

JACOBS
 Fulham House, Ashton Lane, Salford, M6 6PU, UK
 Tel: +44(0)161 962 1214 Fax: +44(0)161 965 5555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: **THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK**

Drawing title: **Alignment**
 Sheet 3 of 3

Drawing status: **For Acceptance**

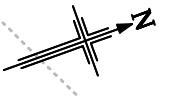
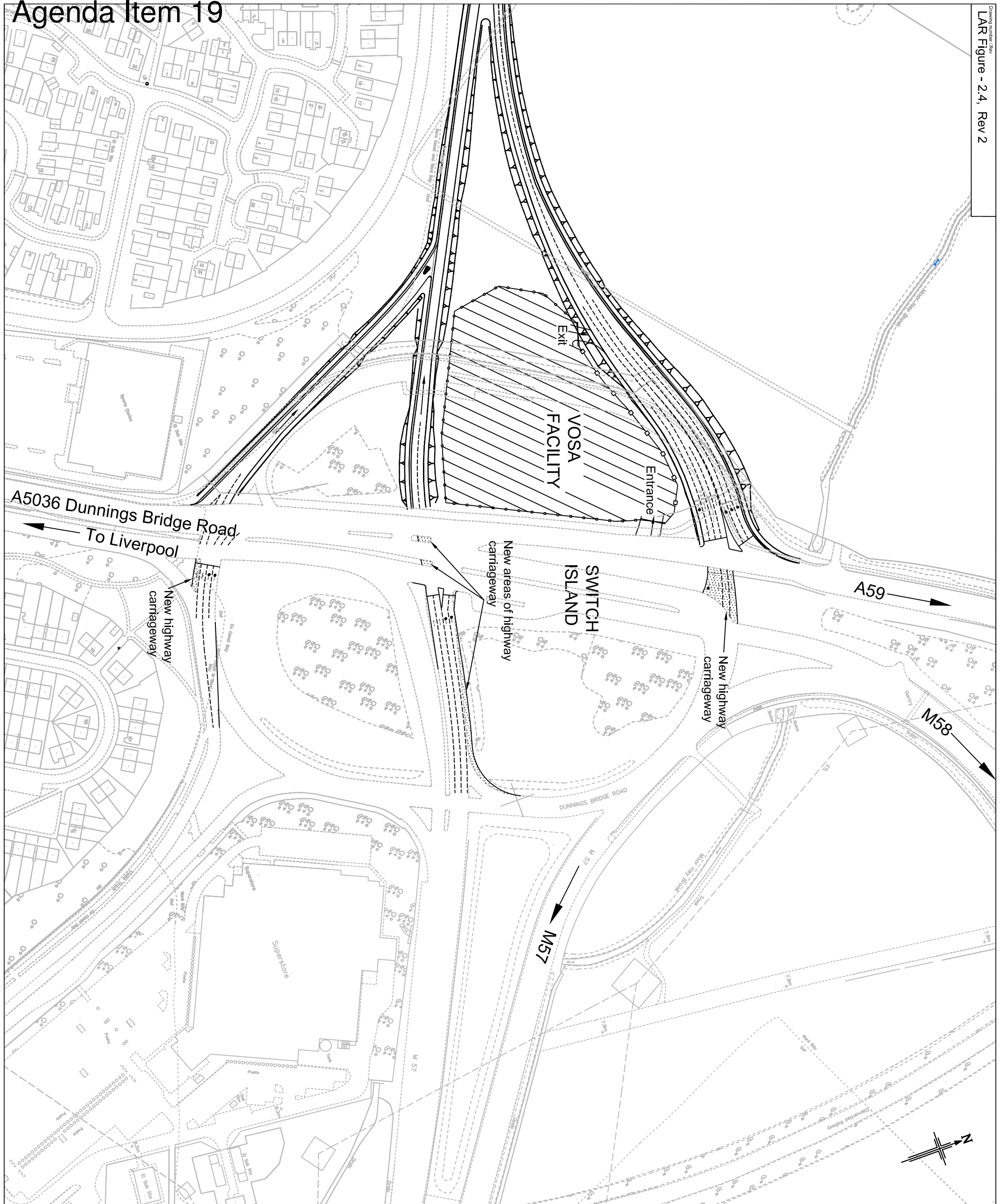
Scale: **1:5000 @ A3**
 DO NOT SCALE

Jacobs No: **B17286300**
 Balfour Beatty no: **M0571**
 Drawing number: **AR - Figure 2.3**

Rev: **1**

This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.

Agenda Item 19



NOTES

1. This drawing shows how the proposed link road is to tie-in with Switch Island. The design is at preliminary stage.
2. The proposed lane markings are shown. Existing lane markings are not shown.

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved
2	04/12/09	Total amended	JD	DT	NE	NLI
1	07/12/09	Lane markings added	JD	DT	NE	NLI
0	27/1/09	Issued for Layout Approval	JD	DT	NE	NLI

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

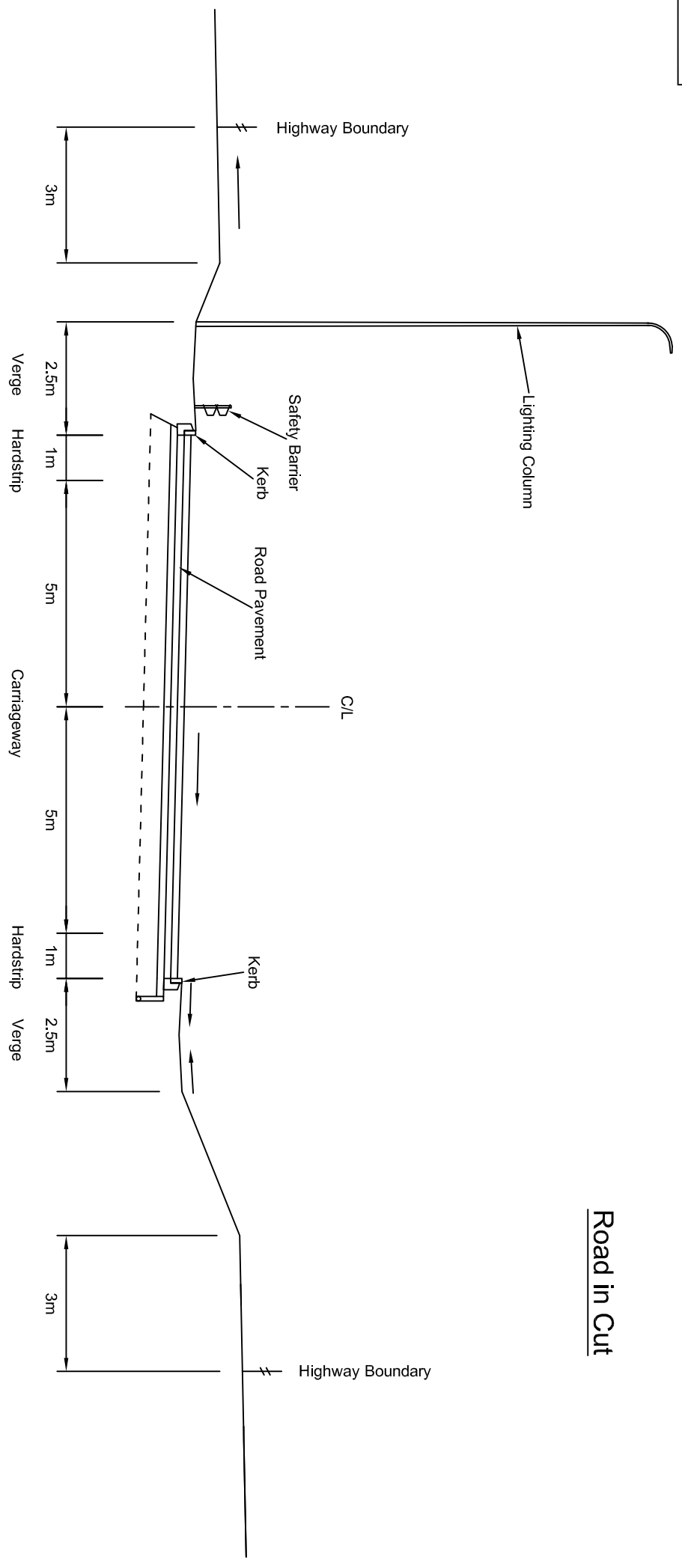
JACOBS
 Fulfiller House, Ashton Lane, Silk, Manchester, M33 0WR, UK
 Tel: +44(0)161 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)161 965 5555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

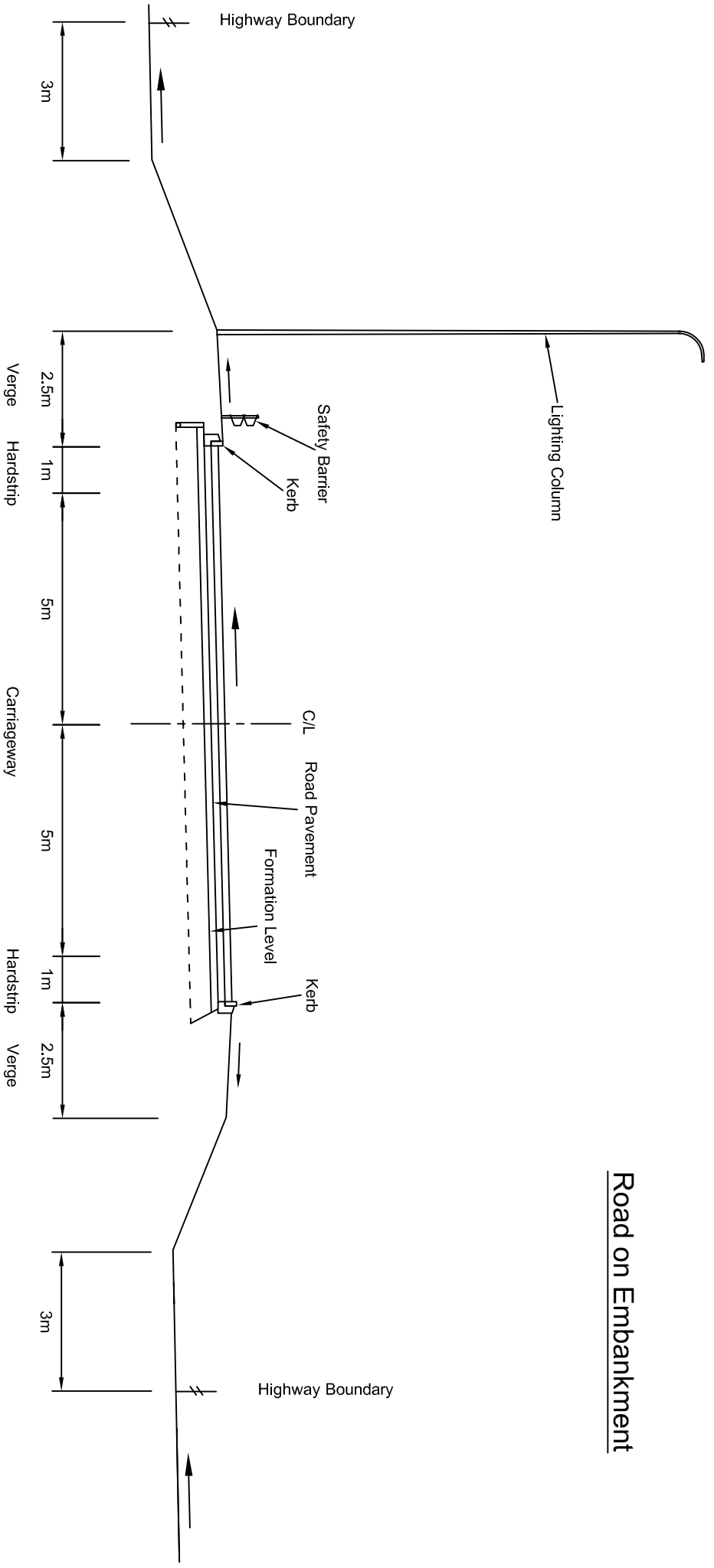
Drawing title: Switch Island Layout

Drawing status	Draft
Scale	1:2000 @ A3
Jacobs No.	B1286300
Balfour Beatty/ Jacobs No.	DO NOT SCALE
Drawing number	M0571
LAR - Figure 2.4	Rev 2

This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.



Road in Cut



Road on Embankment

NOTES:

1. The sections show typical cross-sectional dimensions of the road cross-section. The position and size of the safety barrier and lighting columns are indicative only.
2. The height of embankment and depth of cut are indicative only.

0	28/1/2018	Issued for Layout Approval	DT	NI	NI	NI
Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Approved

Seton Council

CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
Civil Engineering

JACOBS
Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Kempston, MK33 0YF, UK
Tel: +44(0)191 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 9555
www.jacobs.com

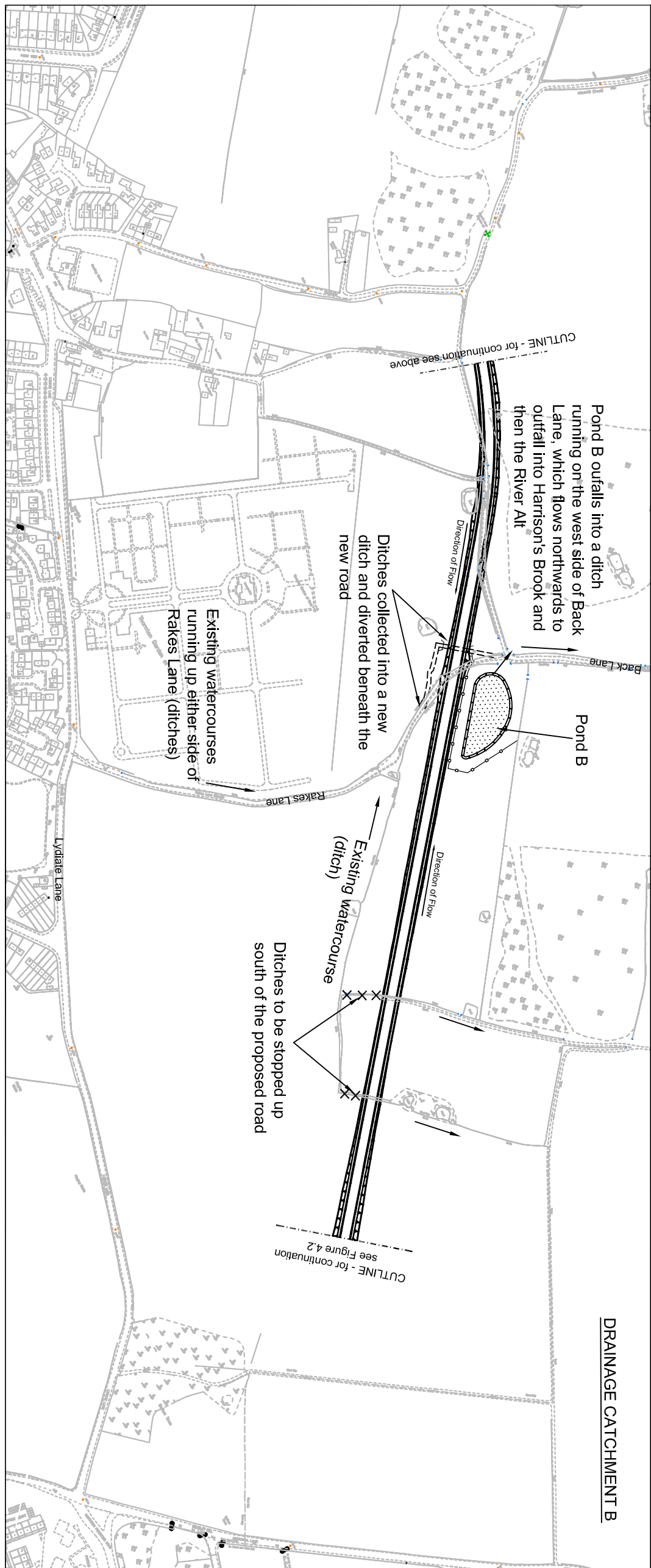
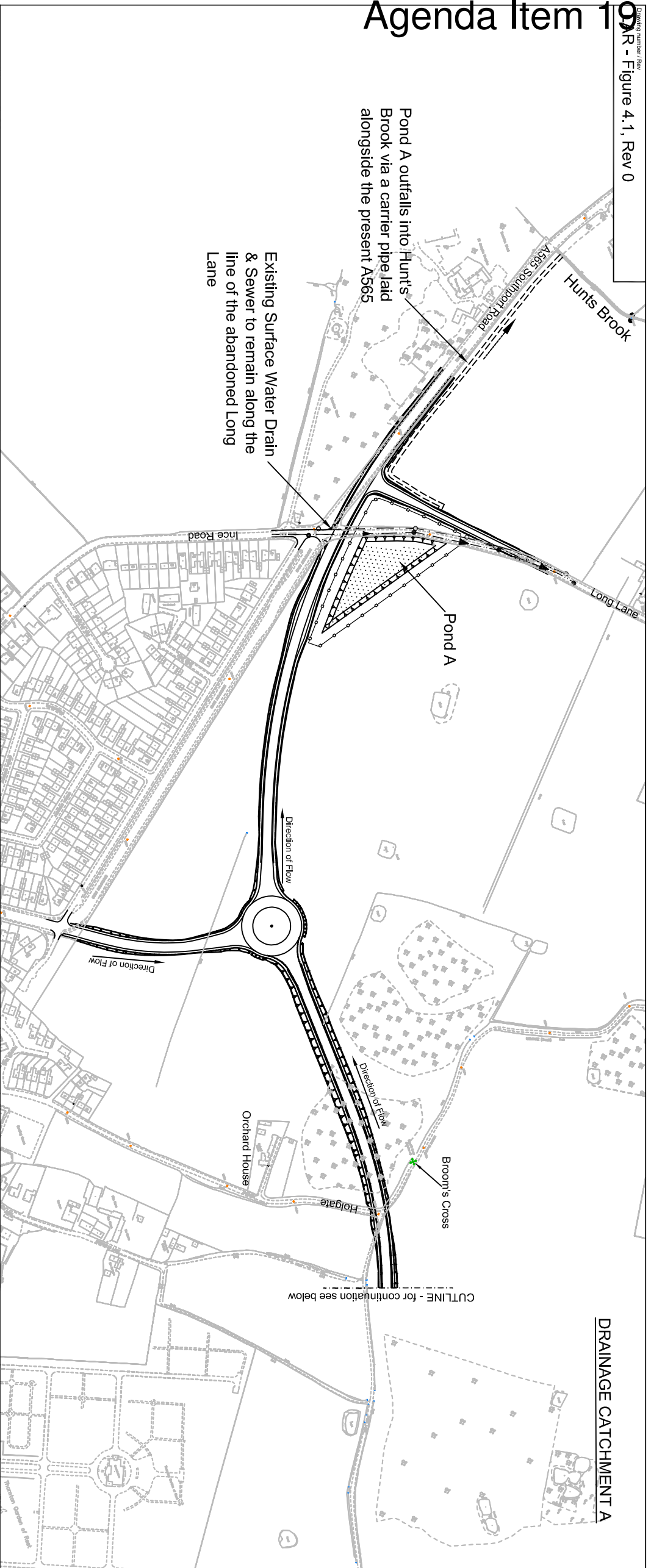
Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

Typical Sections

Drawing status	
Draft	DO NOT SCALE
Scale	NTS @ A3
Jacobs No.	BT286300
Balfour Beatty no.	M0571
Drawing number	LAR - Figure 3
Rev	0

This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.

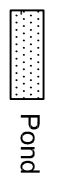
This page is intentionally left blank



NOTES:

1. The highway surface will be drained via a kerb and gully system.

KEY:



Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution.
 Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved
0	17/11/09	Issued for Layout Approval	JD	DT	NE	NE

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

JACOBS
 Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Maudslayi, MK33 0WR, UK
 Tel: +44(0)191 962 1214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 9555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

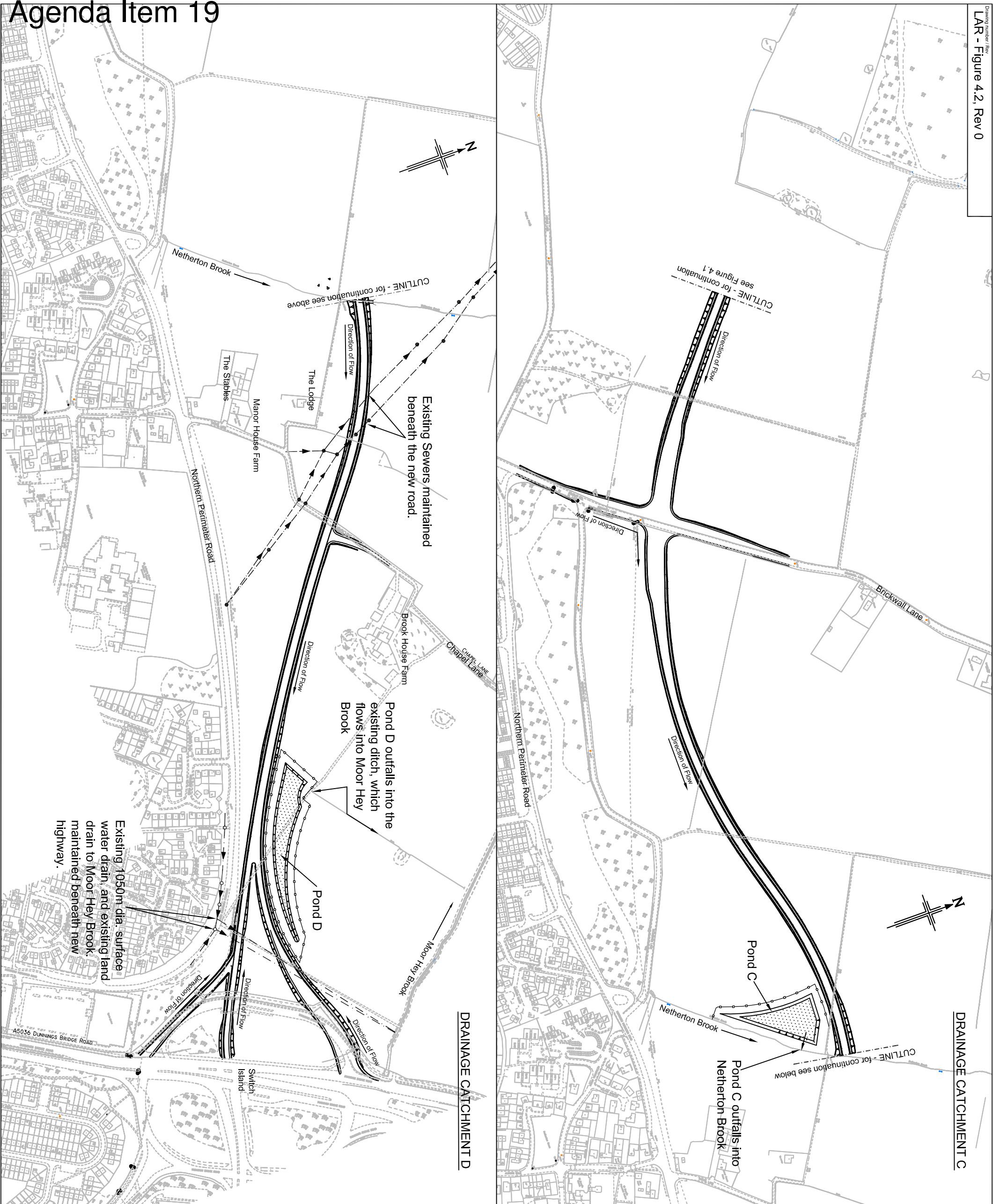
Drawing title: Drainage
 Sheet 1 of 2

Drawing status: Draft
 Scale: 1:5000 @ A3
 Jacobs No: B17285300
 Balfour Beatty no: M0571
 DO NOT SCALE

Drawing number: LAR - Figure 4.1
 Rev: 0

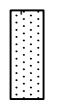
This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.

Agenda Item 19



- NOTES:**
1. The highway surface will be drained via a kerb and gully system.

KEY:

 Pond

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution. Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Date	Issued for	JD	DT	NR	NI
0	17/11/09	Issued for Layout Approval				
Rev.	Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved

Seton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS
Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

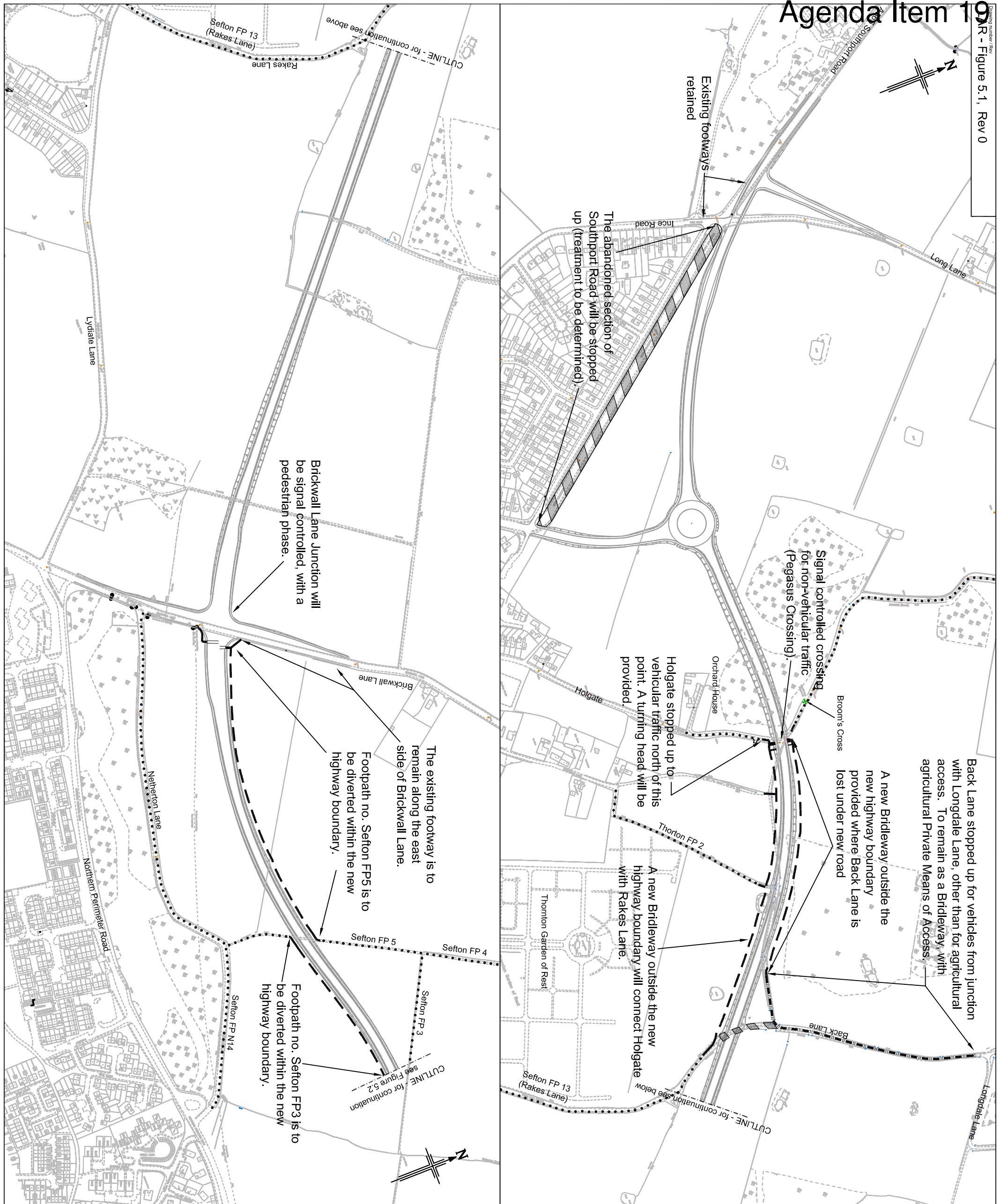
JACOBS
 Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Kempston, MK33 0WY, UK
 Tel: +44(0)191 962 1214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 9555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: **THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK**

Drawing title: **Drainage**
 Sheet 2 of 2

Drawing status	Draft
Scale	1:5000 @ A3
Jacobs No.	B17285300
Balfour Beatty no.	DO NOT SCALE
Drawing number	M0571
LAR - Figure 4.2	Rev 0

This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.



KEY:

- Proposed Footpath / Bridleway
- Highway to be Stopped Up for vehicular traffic and reclassified as Bridleway with access rights for agricultural use.
- Highway to be Stopped Up.
- Existing Footpath

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution.
Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Issued for	JD	DT	NI	NI
0	26/11/09	Issued for Local Approval				
		Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved

Sefton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS

Balfour Beatty
Civil Engineering

JACOBS
Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Macclesfield, M23 0YW, UK
Tel: +44(0)161 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)161 965 5855
www.jacobs.com

Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

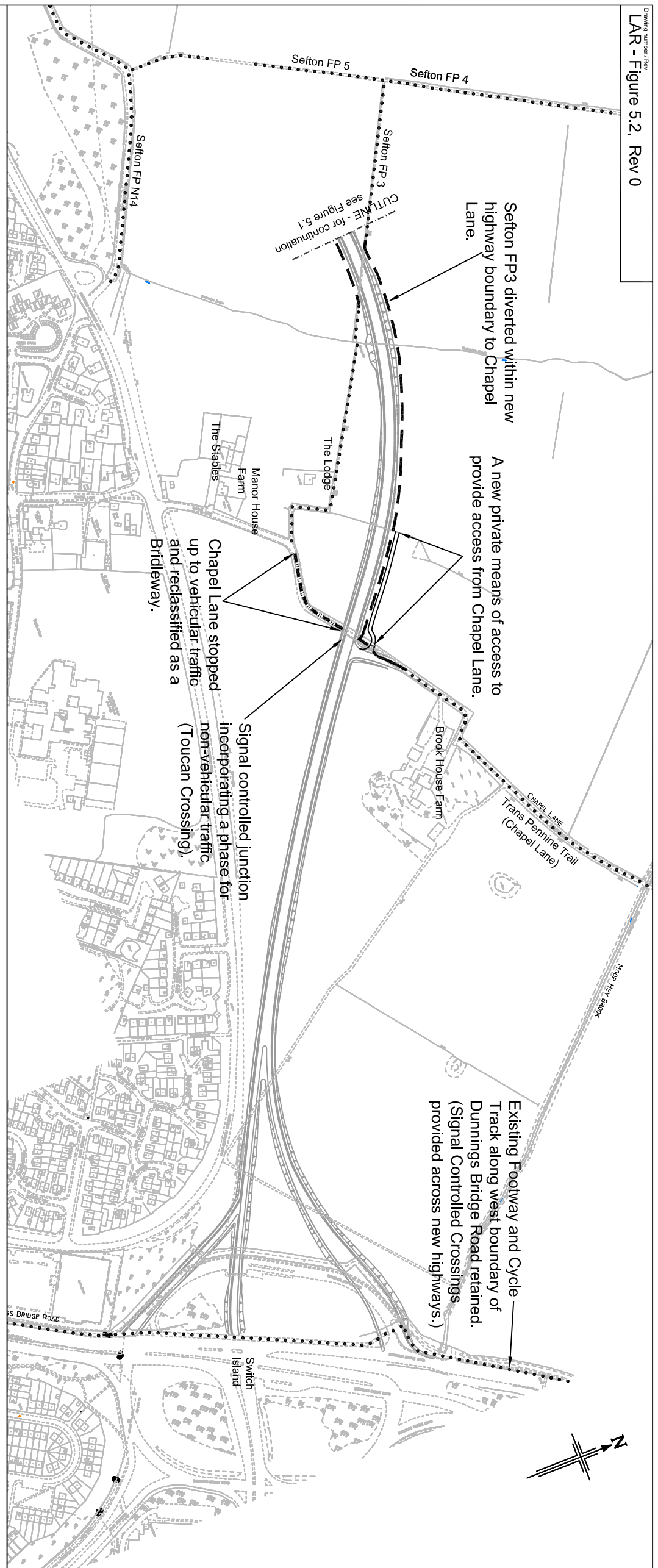
Public Rights of Way

Sheet 1 of 2

Drawing status	Draft
Scale	1:5000 @ A3
Access No.	B17285300
Balfour Beatty no.	DO NOT SCALE
M0571	

Drawing number: LAR - Figure 5.1

Rev 0
This drawing is not to be used in whole or part other than for the intended purpose and project as defined on this drawing. Refer to the contract for full terms and conditions.



- KEY:**
- Proposed Footpath / Bridleway
 - Highway to be Stopped Up for vehicular traffic and reclassified as Bridleway with access rights for agricultural use.
 - ==== Highway to be Stopped Up.
 - Existing Footpath

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office @ Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution.
 Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

0	28/11/2018	Issued for Layout Approval	JD	DT	NL	NL
Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Rev'd	Appr'd

Sefton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS
Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

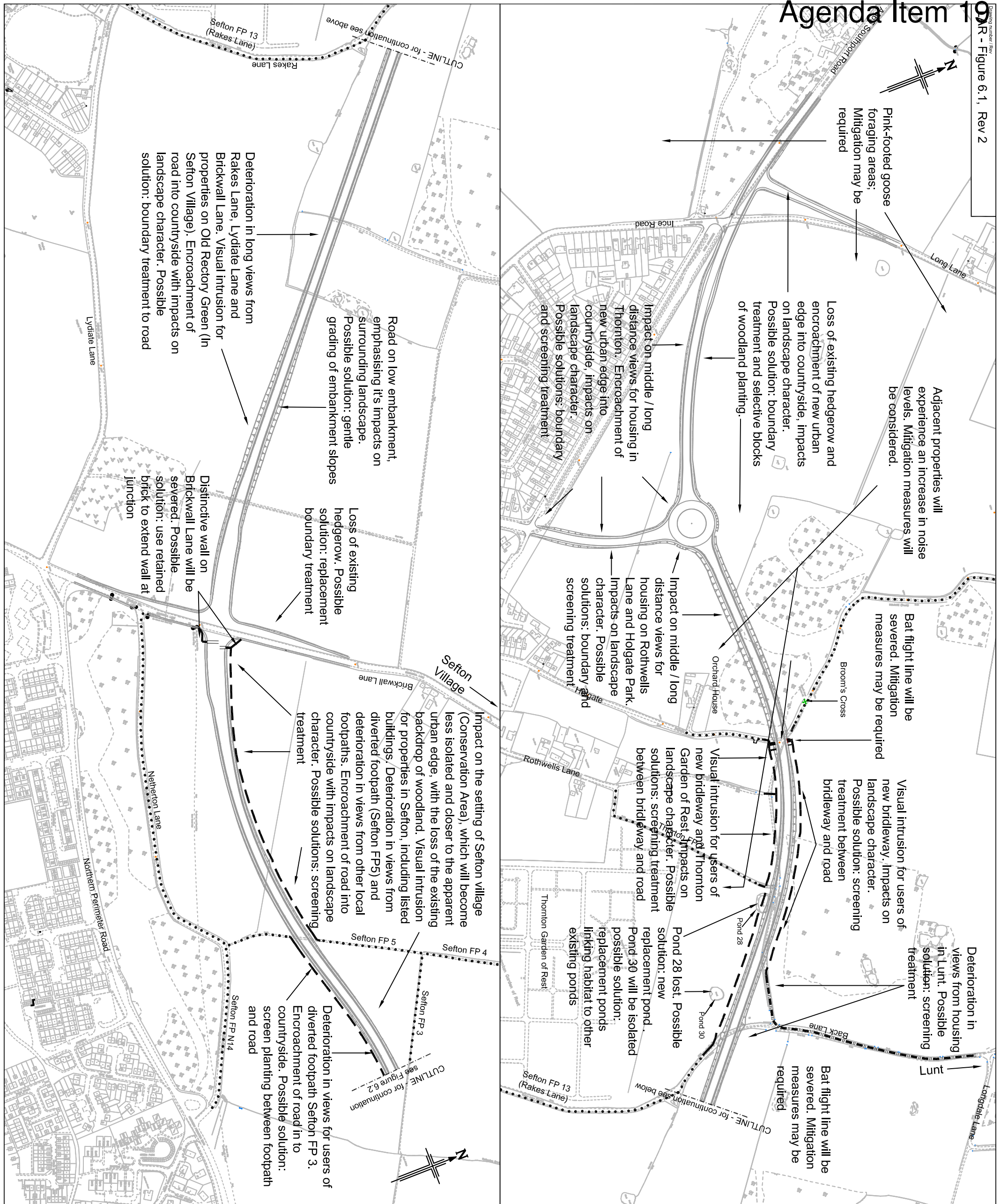
JACOBS
 Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Kempston, MK3 0YF, UK
 Tel: +44(0)191 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 9555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: **THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK**

Drawing title: **Public Rights of Way**
 Sheet 2 of 2

Drawing status	Draft	
Scale	1:5000 @ A3	DO NOT SCALE
Jacobs No.	B12285300	
Balfour Beatty no.	M0571	
Drawing number	LAR - Figure 5.2	
Rev	0	

Agenda Item 19



KEY:

- Proposed Footpath / Bridleway
- - - Highway to be Stopped Up for vehicular traffic and reclassified as Bridleway with access rights for agricultural use.
- Existing Footpath

NOTES:

The scheme is within the Red Squirrel Buffer Zone. Only small-seeded species will be specified, specifically avoiding beech, horse chestnut and oak

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings. Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved
1	07/12/09	Total amended	JD	DT	NL	NL
2	04/12/09	Total amended	JD	DT	NL	NL
0	26/1/09	Issued for Layout Approval	JW	SB	SB	NL

Sefton Council
CAPITA SYMONDS
Balfour Beatty
Civil Engineering

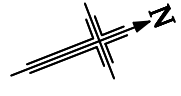
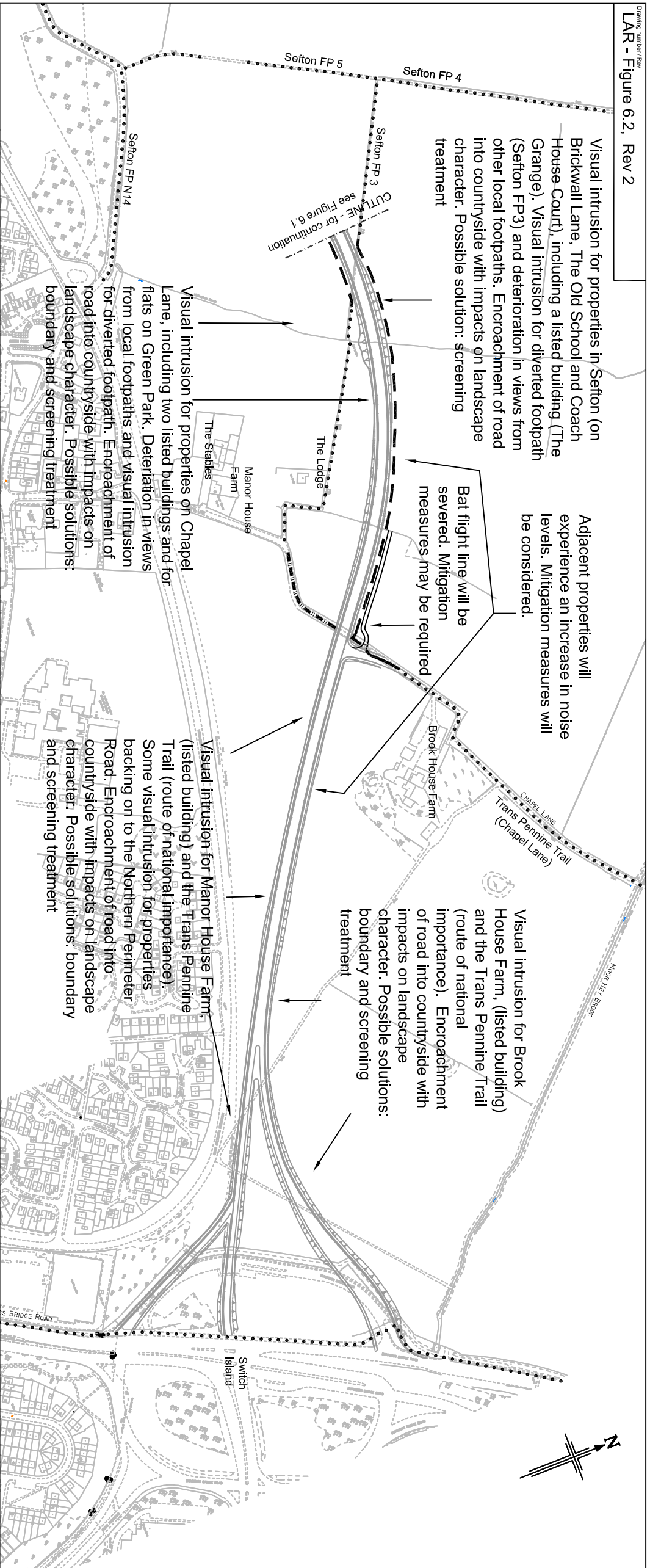
JACOBS
 Fulfiller House, Ashton Lane, Salford, M6 6PU, UK
 Tel: +44(0)161 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)161 965 9555
 www.jacobs.com

Project: THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK

Environmental Masterplan

Sheet 1 of 2

Drawing status	Draft
Scale	1:5000 @ A3
Address No.	B17286300
Address No.	DO NOT SCALE
Address No.	M0571
Drawing number	LAR - Figure 6.1
Rev	2



KEY:

- - - Proposed Footpath / Bridleway
- - - Highway to be Stopped Up for vehicular traffic and reclassified as Bridleway with access rights for agricultural use.
- Existing Footpath

NOTES:

The scheme is within the Red Squirrel Buffer Zone. Only small-seeded species will be specified, specifically avoiding beech, horse chestnut and oak

Reproduced from the Ordnance Survey mapping with the permission of the Controller of Her Majesty's Stationary Office © Crown copyright. Unauthorised reproduction infringes Crown copyright and may lead to prosecution or civil proceedings.
 Jacobs Ltd Licence No. AL100018148.

Rev	Rev. Date	Purpose of revision	Drawn	Checked	Revised	Approved
2	04/12/09	Total amended	JD	DT	NL	NL
1	07/12/09	Total amended	JD	DT	NL	NL
0	26/11/09	Issued for Layout Approval	JVF	SB	SB	NL



Balfour Beatty
 Civil Engineering

JACOBS
 Fulbourn House, Ashdon Lane, Silk, Kempston, MK3 0YF, UK
 Tel: +44(0)191 962 7214 Fax: +44(0)191 965 5855
 www.jacobs.com

Project: **THORNTON TO SWITCH ISLAND LINK**

Drawing title: **Environmental Masterplan**

Sheet 2 of 2

Drawing status: **Draft**

Scale: **1:5000 @ A3**
 Jacobs No: **B12285300**
 Balfour Beatty/rev: **M0571**

Drawing number: **LAR - Figure 6.2**

Rev: **2**

Agenda Item 20

REPORT TO: Cabinet Member - Regeneration
Cabinet

DATE: 16th December 2009
17th December 2009

SUBJECT: 50 – 64 Stanley Road, Bootle

WARDS AFFECTED: Linacre

REPORT OF: Alan Lunt, Housing Market Renewal Director, 0151 934 4580

CONTACT OFFICER: Lee Payne, Programme Co-ordinator, 0151 934 4842

**EXEMPT/
CONFIDENTIAL:** No

PURPOSE/SUMMARY:

To seek authority to grant a 250-year lease to the Keepmoat Property Ltd, part of the Keepmoat Group for the 50-64 Stanley Road site, and to jointly fund the construction of twelve apartments for social rent and the 5694 sq ft of retail space.

REASON WHY DECISION REQUIRED:

Cabinet has delegated authority with regard to this matter.

RECOMMENDATION(S):

It is recommended that:

- i) Cabinet approves the granting of a Development Licence to the Keepmoat Property Ltd. for the 50-64 Stanley Road site in order to carry out the development of twelve apartments for social rent, and 5694 sq ft of retail space.
- ii) Cabinet approves the granting of a 250-year 'ground lease' for the 50-64 Stanley Road site to Keepmoat Property Ltd. upon the successful completion of the scheme.
- iii) Subject to i) and ii) above, Cabinet approves the use of £885,152 of HMR grant funding in order to jointly fund the construction of the scheme.

KEY DECISION: No

FORWARD PLAN: No

IMPLEMENTATION DATE: Upon expiry of the 'call in period' for the minutes of this meeting

Agenda Item 20

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS:

The site was Compulsory Purchased by the Council in order to redevelop the site with a new retail and residential development. There are no viable alternative options other than to leave the site undeveloped which would be contrary to the express purpose of the CPO and the aims of the NewHeartlands Housing Market Renewal Pathfinder Programme.

The Keepmoat Group is the Council's appointed 'lead developer' partner for the HMR programme in the Bedford/Queens area of Bootle. As such the Council has previously entered into an Overarching Development Agreement with the Keepmoat Group until 2017.

This agreement give the Keepmoat Group 'first call' on HMR development opportunities in the Bedford/Queens area, subject to performance and viability.

As an area currently undergoing significant regeneration the low value of retail and residential property in the area currently limits the value of land to the point where a market led mixed-use scheme such is unviable without public sector investment.

IMPLICATIONS:

Budget/Policy Framework:

Specific funding exists within the Housing Market Renewal Capital programme for the scheme. The resources for this initiative were identified within the approved HMR Capital Programme for 2009-10, considered by Cabinet on the 14th May 2009.

Agenda Item 20

Financial:

<u>CAPITAL EXPENDITURE</u>	2006/ 2007 £	2007/ 2008 £	2008/ 2009 £	2009/ 2010 £
Gross Increase in Capital Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton Capital Resources				
Specific Capital Resources				
<u>REVENUE IMPLICATIONS</u>				
Gross Increase in Revenue Expenditure				
Funded by:				
Sefton funded Resources				
Funded from External Resources				
Does the External Funding have an expiry date? Y/N	When?			
How will the service be funded post expiry?				

Legal: An appropriate legal agreement will be required in order to secure the Council's position in this arrangement.

Risk Assessment: The Project Risk Assessment has been updated and remains acceptable.

Asset Management: N/a

CONSULTATION UNDERTAKEN/VIEWS

The Finance Director (FD 258) and Legal Services Director were consulted in the preparation of this report.

Agenda Item 20

CORPORATE OBJECTIVE MONITORING:

<u>Corporate Objective</u>		<u>Positive Impact</u>	<u>Neutral Impact</u>	<u>Negative Impact</u>
1	Creating a Learning Community		√	
2	Creating Safe Communities	√		
3	Jobs and Prosperity	√		
4	Improving Health and Well-Being	√		
5	Environmental Sustainability	√		
6	Creating Inclusive Communities		√	
7	Improving the Quality of Council Services and Strengthening local Democracy		√	
8	Children and Young People		√	

LIST OF BACKGROUND PAPERS RELIED UPON IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS REPORT

BACKGROUND:

- 1.1 The Stanley Road corridor forms part of the Housing Market Renewal priority area in the Bedford/Queens area of Bootle.
- 1.2 The poor quality retail, and residential offer provided by the pre-1900 buildings in this area are one of the reasons for the area's decline.
- 1.3 The properties at 50 – 64 Stanley Road were acquired by the Council as part of a Compulsory Purchase Order confirmed by the Secretary of State during 2007, along with the adjoining land at Wadham Park. The businesses that were operating in the properties were relocated to alternative premises in the local area and the properties were subsequently demolished.

DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS:

- 2.1 The Keepmoat Group, as the Council's appointed 'lead developer' for the area, has put forward a three storey development which comprises 5694 sq ft of retail space on the ground floor and twelve apartments on the upper two floors.
- 2.2 The proposed scheme is complies fully with the Council's masterplan and Supplementary Planning Guidance for the area, and the proposal was granted planning consent in November 2006.
- 2.3 Keepmoat has agreed a 'block disposal' of all twelve of the apartments to Cosmopolitan Housing Association for social rented accommodation. Cosmopolitan Housing Association is part of the Evolve partnership, the Council's appointed 'lead RSL' in the area. The Council will have 100% nomination rights to these properties for a period of 15 years, with priority being given to those residents whose homes are included as part of the HMR redevelopment proposals. The Homes and Communities Agency has allocated a grant to Cosmopolitan Housing Association towards this cost.
- 2.4 The 5694 sq ft of retail space will meet all the requirements demanded by modern retailers and as such it is anticipated that the scheme will attract interest from both new businesses looking for accommodation in the area, as well as existing retailers looking to upgrade to more modern premises, and who might otherwise be forced to relocate out of the Bedford/Queens neighbourhood.

DEVELOPMENT APPRAISAL:

- 3.1 A detailed and robust financial appraisal process has identified that there is a funding deficit of £885,152 which, if not addressed, would make the scheme unviable.
- 3.2 The scheme valuations have been verified by the Council's appointed Surveyor, Capita Symonds, and evidence has been provided by Keepmoat on the preferred tender in order to verify the scheme construction costs.
- 3.3 It is therefore proposed that HMR grant funding is used to jointly fund construction of the scheme.

Agenda Item 20

4.0 TERMS OF DISPOSAL

- 4.1 The Council will grant Keepmoat a 'Development Licence' in order to allow them to go on site and develop the proposed scheme.
- 4.2 Upon successful completion of the scheme the Council proposes to grant a 250 year 'ground lease' to Keepmoat in exchange for a nominal annual ground rent.

5.0 STATE AID AND LEGAL POWERS

- 5.1 The appointment of Keepmoat was undertaken through OJEU procedures and the scheme construction competitively tendered. State Aid issues therefore do not arise.
- 5.2 The Council has legal powers to enter into this agreement by virtue of section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972.

CABINET REPORT		
COUNCILLOR	COMMITTEE	DATE
Peter Dowd	Cabinet Member for Children's Services	December 2009

Financial Services

Overall Budget Position – Children's Services (Approx £1.9m deficit)

Major overspend continues to be for LAC / agency / care packages for CWD, this is currently projected to overspend in 2009/10 by £2.33m but likely to increase next year due to pressures from the continuing trend in increased placements. Added to this is the additional costs attributed to Legal Services attached to child placements etc, projected to overspend by £194,000. Also the increased cost of additional Social Worker support as a result of the Fostering Services Inspection and the Lord Laming recommendations – the current employee costs for Children's Social Care is projected to overspend by £230,000.

South Sefton Sixth Form College – Now open

Planning & Building Services

Building Schools for the Future (BSF)

Partnerships for Schools (PfS) have confirmed this week that Sefton has been invited, along with 11 other authorities, to join the BSF programme and will be requested to attend a Remit meeting in London between January and the end of March 2010. This is a high level meeting between PfS, DCSF (BSF Team and Office of the Schools Commissioner) and the local authorities, which focuses on setting strategic objectives and targets as informed by the Readiness to Deliver (RtD) assessment and pre-engagement process. Additional information for the Readiness to Deliver document is required by PfS by 7 December 2009 following the meeting on 5 November, attended by Alan Moore, Peter Morgan and senior advisors from Capita. Advertisements have been placed this week in the Guardian and Sunday Times for Project Director and Project Manager and the appointment of Project Officer and Communications Lead will also be progressed. The selection of external advisors for Legal, Financial and ICT/Education will be finalised by 15 December for approval by Project Board on 16 December. Meetings are underway with all of the Workstream Teams to plan out preparation for the Strategy for Change documents for the Authority and schools, completion of which will be required in approximately 6 months after the Remit meeting has taken place. These are detailed documents which comprehensively set out the transformational, educational visions and strategies that provide the information needed to meet later requirements of the estate strategy, design brief and procurement

Sport & Recreation Section Briefing

Positive Futures Activities

During the October half term, Positive Futures worked in partnership with the Sport & Recreation department to provide a short break for children and young people with disabilities to the Berwyn Mountains in Wales to walk with Llamas around the mountains. The exclusive trip was the culmination of a week long range of activities that had been run by the team that included fishing, bowling, quasar and a family fun day.

Continuing to develop Positive Links with the community, Sefton Positive Futures celebrates its eight year of operation this year as it continues to go from strength to strength in providing sport & recreational activities for young people with partners, Leisure Services, to targeted groups and individuals.

Proving the most popular with young people, The Active Lifestyle programme has seen some fantastic results with very hard to reach young people and has seen an increase in these young people accessing clubs and continuing but also perform in local leagues and competitions. Expanding the reach of the programme offered by the team, Positive Futures links

Agenda Item 21a

children with disabilities, children in care systems and also targeted individuals you are on the verge of exclusion or are in the youth justice system with positive diversionary sessions and programmes seven days a week.

Gifted & Talented

Continuing the range of activities during the October half term, the Sefton Athletics Academy ran two gifted and talented camps at Litherland Sports Park continuing their successful run of camps after the pilot project in the summer. The exclusive camp was by invitation only with twenty-eight primary and fifteen secondary school aged students invited to attend as a result of previous performances or teacher recommendation. Providing an opportunity to enhance athletic ability the camps provided the athletes with high quality coaching from qualified and experienced coaches from Sefton Leisure Services, Southport Waterloo Athletics Club and top athletes in their field.

CABINET REPORT – COMMUNITIES

December, 2009

Sefton Equalities Partnership

Equalities Framework for Local Government

The Council is currently working towards level three of the Equality Framework for Local Government that was introduced in April 2009. It is important to note this replaces the Equality Standard that previously had five levels and the Council, as reported in June 2009, was nearly at level four of the old standard.

Current progress, as shown on the new EFFECT performance management system for the framework, is extremely encouraging with the Council being recorded at 55% of level three working towards excellence.

Diversity and Inter- Faith Weeks 2009

The annual celebration of Equality, Diversity and Faith took place between Monday 9 and Friday 20 November. The theme for this year's events was "Peace and Reconciliation" and the following series of events took place:

- The annual Sefton Shining Stars Awards which celebrates the achievements of our young people in promoting equality and diversity and overcoming barriers to achievement.
- A workshop on inclusive engagement organised by the Public Engagement and Consultation Team.
- A workshop organised by the Sefton Branch of the Fawcett Society on Challenging Gender Stereotypes.
- A training and learning event organised by Embrace, the community empowerment network for Gay, Lesbian and Bisexual residents.
- "Working Together" a disability employment event organised with the Sefton Disability Partnership Board.
- A Men's Health Drop in Session organised by the Talking Men network which was held at the Salvation Army in Bootle
- A drop in session held by the Disability Staff Support Group for Sefton for disabled staff from across the Partnership
- Three schools concerts where held at Southport Arts Centre at which schools from across the Borough celebrated Peace and Reconciliation.

Agenda Item 21b

- A multi faith art exhibition was hosted at St Michael's School in Crosby at which over 20 schools participated.

Single Equality Scheme

Sefton's Single Equality Scheme has been ratified by the Council and a number of partner organisations such as NHS Sefton and One Vision Housing. A number of working groups have been established to ensure that a consistent approach to equality and diversity is adopted by all partner organisations resulting in good equality outcomes for our under represented communities.

Equality and Human Rights Commission – Strategic Funding Program

The Equalities Partnership has been successful in securing £230,000 over a three year period from the Equality and Human Rights Commission Strategic Funding Programme. The project will work to support disabled people and people with a limiting long term illness to gain and retain employment.

Public Engagement and Consultation

The Public Engagement and Consultation Framework was officially launched in October 2009 and a Toolkit that will set out a practical approach to meeting the standards will be available from January 2010.

The Your Sefton Your Say Public Engagement and Consultation Website is now live on the Council website. The website hosts eConsult (Consultation Finder), where members of the public can take part in on-line consultations. The website will also host other resources and information to support colleagues from across the partnership to plan and deliver high quality public engagement and consultation.

Health Service Journal Awards

Sefton Equalities Partnership and NHS Sefton have been praised at a prestigious national awards ceremony for an innovative scheme that is tackling discrimination while improving access to health services. The Transgender Volunteer Programme is thought to be the first of its kind in the country. It supports Sefton's transgender (trans) residents to gain workplace experience within the local health service whilst, at the same time, improving their physical and mental health and wellbeing. The programme was shortlisted in the health inequalities category of the Health Service Journal Awards. It won second place – highly commended - at the awards ceremony held in London on the 30th November.

Community Safety Department

Mischief/Bonfire Period

Last year Sefton saw a 21% reduction in Rowdy and Inconsiderate Behaviour and a 39% reduction in deliberate and secondary fires.

This year we hoped to build on these achievements by repeating many of the activities that were provided and to complement these further to make 2009 the safest Mischief Period year that Sefton had seen in recent times.

This period is a time when traditionally the prevalence of reported and recorded incidents of anti-social behaviour and secondary fires tends to increase not just in Sefton but also regionally and nationally. This period is often marked with increased potential for harm both to the wider community, and unfortunately many young people through contact with fireworks and bonfires.

The Programme

The programme can be broken down into two elements;

1. **Diversionsary Events**
2. **Arson Threat Response**

The planned activity for the Bonfire/Mischief period consisted of a full programme of activities targeting prime age groups and the hot-spot areas for anti-social behaviour and secondary fires.

The main events that complement the '**Free & Active**' and the '**Places to Go, Things to do**' Programme over the October half-term period

Part of the programme saw young people from Bootle, Netherton and Seaforth taken to Splashworld on 17, 30 and 31 October and 4 November.

Transport was arranged and although lower than last year **315 young people accessed these nights**. Incidentally, on 4th November there were several young people that accessed this event that had been stopped by Police for throwing eggs the previous Friday evening.

Other diversionary activities, visits and residential opportunities were also provided which saw:

- visits to the **Chill Factory**
- a **residential** that took 14 young people away from the Linacre Road area

Agenda Item 21b

- a **Canal Day trip** from Stafford Moreton taking 18 young people from Sefton East Parish away for the day.
- A free '**Urban Night**' was organised by both Merseyside Police and The Crosby Plaza Cinema and attracted nearly 30 young people.
- **Free firework displays** are being provided at The Netherton Activity Centre, Bootle Leisure Centre and Winibrook Park, Maghull that were free and attended by over 19,500 people. (The Maghull display attracted 3 times the number of people that attended the previous year)
- The **Faith Communities** were provided with funding that allowed seven different initiatives across Sefton reaching out to numbers of young people.
- **One Vision Housing** arranging events at Cathy Roberts Centre in Litherland and the 'Playing Out' project on the Ford estate.
- **Riverside** providing diversionary activities through St. Leonard's and Linacre One providing a disco in the Linacre Mission.
- **Merseyside Police** ran a 'Stay Safe Operation' on Friday 30th October in partnership with Mersey-travel, Leisure and Youth Service which saw 84 young people being returned home and a further 46 being taken the Netherton Activity Centre until parents came to collect them.
- The **Anti-Social Behaviour PCSOs** gave a 'hard message' presentation to secondary schools across South Sefton illustrating the dangers of fireworks and the results of anti-social behaviour whilst safety crews are operating.
- **Merseyside Police** carried out Test Purchasing in relation to fireworks and alcohol throughout October in partnership with Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service.
- **Sefton Security** also gave detailed attention to 12 'locations of interest' were it was believed that anti social behaviour or secondary fires may have occurred.
- **Sefton Environmental Protection Department, Merseyside Probation, Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service (MFRS) and Community Safety** worked in partnership over the period to remove hoarded material and attempted bonfire heaps.
- **Skips** were provided within the 'hot-spot' locations that had been identified by MFRS as last year's hotspots and were located in these

locations every Saturday throughout October to prevent the likelihood of residents holding back material to provide for a bonfire.

In total the '**October Saturday Skips**' scheme took **23 tonnes of rubbish** out of the areas that were hot-spot locations in 2008 and that could have been used for bonfire material. It must be noted that **none of these Saturday skips were set alight** during this period.

Environmental Protection also provided the 'Good Neighbour' skips during this period taking 54 tonnes of material.

In total 156 tonnes of material was removed from Sefton by partners.

Appendix A – Photograph of **Probation** removing combustible material



3. Results

Merseyside Police figures are showing during the period 19 October – 8 November overall there was a **9.7% reduction in Rowdy and Inconsiderate Behaviour** from 2008 to 2009. This is an overall reduction of 23.1% when comparing 2007 to 2009.

Agenda Item 21b

	2007	2008	(+ / -) 07/08	2009	(+ / -) 08/09
Rowdy / Inconsiderate Behaviour	425	362	-14.8%	327	-9.7%
Firework Related	106	50	-52.8%	54	8.0%
Nuisance Neighbours	44	44	0.0%	38	-13.6%
Noise	4	4	0.0%	18	350.0%
Hoax call to emergency services	16	13	-18.8%	12	-7.7%
Other	104	70	-32.7%	69	-1.4%
Total	699	543	-22.3%	518	-4.6%

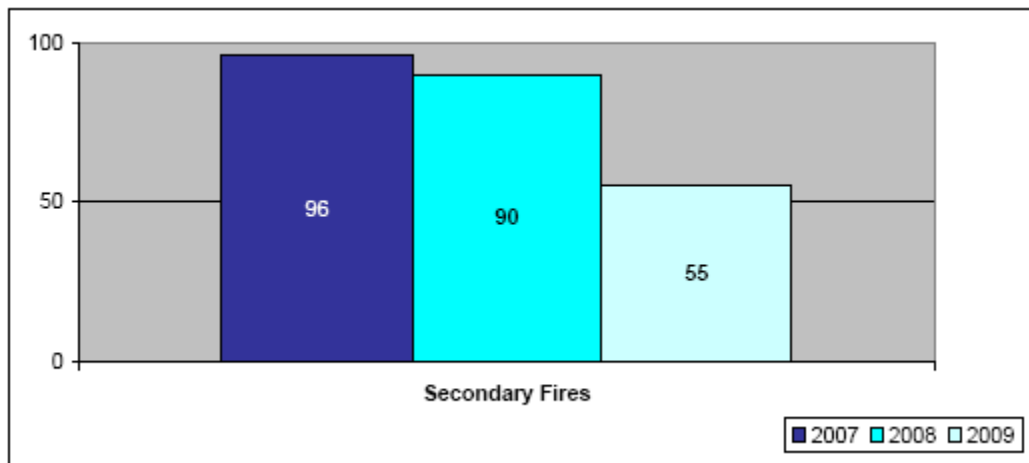
The table below shows the counts of ASB count year on year comparison by Area Committee Area.

	2007	2008	(+ / -) 07/08	2009	(+ / -) 08/09
Crosby	117	89	-23.9%	72	-19.1%
Formby	27	18	-33.3%	16	-11.1%
Linacre and Derby	119	83	-30.3%	81	-2.4%
Litherland and Ford	87	76	-12.6%	78	2.6%
Sefton East Parishes	107	67	-37.4%	51	-23.9%
Southport	139	117	-15.8%	135	15.4%
St Oswald and Netherton & Orrell	84	76	-9.5%	65	-14.5%
Total	680	526	-22.6%	498	-5.3%

Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service are reporting an overall 9.1% reduction in deliberate and secondary fires across Sefton with a 33.6% reduction over the previous 3 years. This year Sefton, for the first time, moved to a position where it has less than 100 secondary fires during the Bonfire Period from 19 November 09 to 8 November 2009.

When this period looks at the Mischief and Bonfire period from 29 November to 8 November the figures show a greater year on year improvement with all but 1 Area Committee Area showing a decrease in secondary fires.

	2007	2008	(+ / -) 07/08	2009	(+ / -) 08/09
Crosby	14	15	7.1%	10	-33.3%
Formby	1	1	0.0%	0	-100.0%
Linacre and Derby	25	23	-8.0%	16	-30.4%
Litherland and Ford	17	27	58.8%	13	-51.9%
Sefton East Parishes	4	4	0.0%	2	-50.0%
Southport	15	5	-66.7%	6	20.0%
St Oswald and Netherton & Orrell	20	15	-25.0%	8	-46.7%
Total	96	90	-6.3%	55	-38.9%



Impact of Summer Diversionary Activities for Young People

Extensive research has been carried out into the positive relationship between sport and reductions in crime and anti-social behaviour.

The most common way is as a diversionary activity, using sport to distract young people from crime and anti-social behaviour by engaging them in structured and positive activities.

During the summer of 2009 Sefton Council's Leisure Services and Youth Service, have been able to provide Free and Active, Places to go, things to do and Street Games programmes that have offered a wide range of attractive and exciting opportunities for young people to engage in both familiar and new activities.

Activities have included:

Free and Active	Places to go, things to do!
Archery, Athletics, Cycling, Dance, Football, Ju-jitsu and Tae kwon do, Fencing, Tennis, Golf, Swimming and Water Polo	Outdoor Pursuits such as Rock and River Activity days, Canal Adventure days, Fishing and Mountain Biking
Active Kidz and Active Totz, Climbing Wall, Performance Trailer, Bootcamp and Family Fun	Sailing and Windsurfing, Horse Riding, Scuba Diving
It's a Knockout and Lazer Quest	Arts and Crafts, Street Dance, Skateboards

Many of the activities and events have been provided at Sefton Council's own facilities such as Dunes Splashworld, Bootle Leisure Centre, Litherland Sports Park and Deyes Lane Swimming Pool.

Agenda Item 21b

All activities were provided free of charge to the users, although in some cases there were small (typically less than £5) equipment hire charges.

In addition to these activities, Street Games has been provided in seven locations across the Borough. Street Games is designed to take sports and dance activities to young people in their own communities, rather than young people having to travel to facilities.

Outputs

Free and Active

The events and activities proved to be extremely popular with children and young people. A breakdown of numbers of young people attending the programmes is shown below.

Week	Dry events	Wet events
1	3356	4108
2	3027	4027
3	3424	3485
4	2608	3484
5	1923	3188
Total	14,338	18,292

Places to go, things to do!

Activity	Male	Female	Total
Horse Riding	6	67	73
Rock and River	45	28	73
Canal Boat Steering	4	12	16
Water Sports Taster	3	4	7
Aerial Extreme	31	29	60
Sailing RYA	6	5	11
Windsurfing	7	5	12
Canoeing	6	2	8
Street Dance	0	2	2
Sail Boat Training	2	8	10
Scuba Diving	65	47	112
TOTAL	175	209	384

Participants in Places to go, things to do! were aged between 13 and 19 years.

Street Games

Whilst the project remains in the developmental stages, a significant amount of progress has been made towards meeting its objectives. In partnership with local community groups, Park Rangers and Police Community Support Officers, Football, Multi Sport & Street Cheer sessions have been running on a weekly basis.

Location	No of hours of delivery *	No of visits *
St Oswald, Netherton and Orrell	79	708
Litherland and Ford	69	1077
North Park	48	447
Coronation Park	6	132
Woodvale	46	488
Canning Road Rec'	24	119
Glen Park	80	681
TOTAL	352	3652

* Figures are correct as at 31st July 2009. Additional sessions took place during August, figures for which are not available at the time of writing.

Outcomes

Anti-social Behaviour

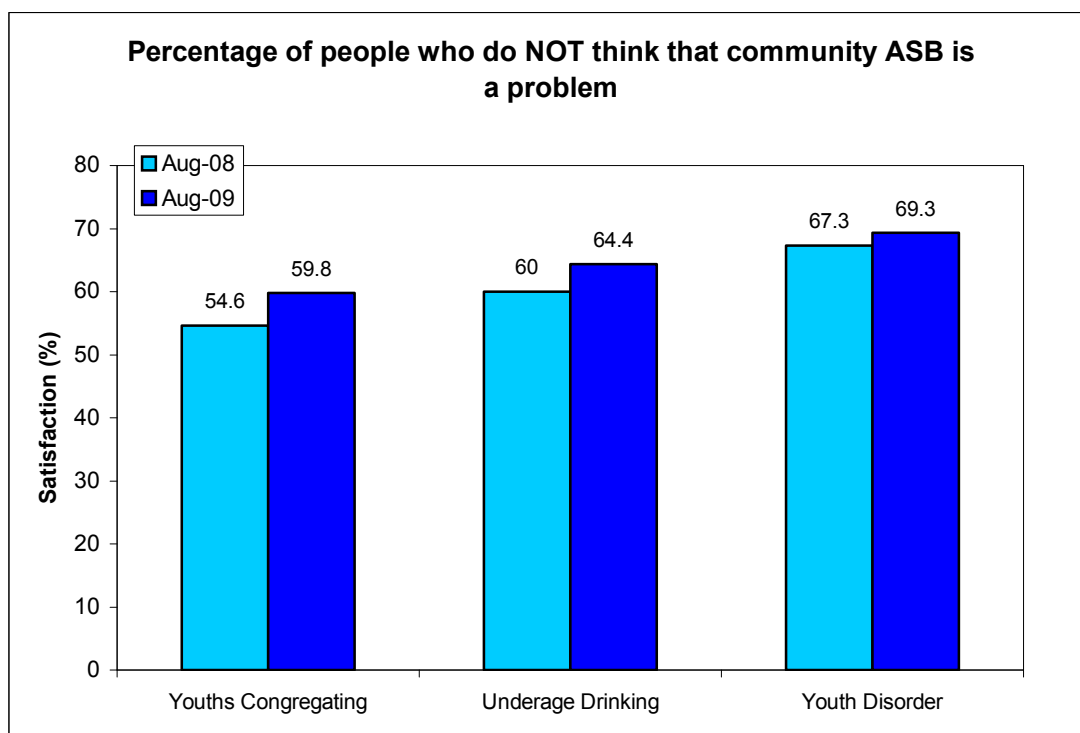
The provision of the diversionary activities outlined above appears to have had a significant impact on reducing the level of anti-social behaviour being experienced across Sefton.

Rowdy or Inconsiderate Behaviour			
No. Of Incidents Reported			
Jun to Aug 2008	Jun to Aug 2009	Change	% Change
1959	1610	-349	-17.8%

In addition to the reduction in prevalence of rowdy or inconsiderate behaviour, perceptions of antisocial behaviour caused by young people have also improved significantly since August 2008.

Agenda Item 21b

Percentage of people who do NOT think that community ASB is a problem			
	Aug 08	Aug 09	% Change
Youths Congregating	54.6	59.8	-5.2
Underage Drinking	60.0	64.4	-4.4
Youth Disorder	67.3	69.3	-2.0



Conclusion

The reduction in calls to service for youth related anti-social behaviour is significant. While the total reduction in reported anti-social behaviour cannot be wholly attributed to the diversionary activities provided by Leisure and Youth Services, there are very strong indications that the programmes have made a real and significant impact significantly.

The evidence suggests that the provision of high quality, attractive diversionary activities for young people provided in areas identified by the Community Safety department is a major contributory factor in reducing the prevalence of youth related anti-social behaviour.

Councillor Porter
Cabinet Member - Communities

SSCP Snapshot

Issue 9: November 2009

Welcome to the latest edition of the Sefton Safer and Stronger Communities Partnership's (SSCP) 'Snapshot', bringing you the very latest news from the Partnership straight to your inbox.

In each edition, we aim to keep you informed of the latest projects and success stories related to the key priorities of the SSCP.

If you want to share a recent success or highlight an intervention/initiative, please email a short synopsis (100 words maximum) to Lisa Middleton by Friday, January 22, at:

lisa.middleton@chief-executives.sefton.gov.uk

The next SSCP Snapshot will be circulated on
Friday, January 29.

Contents - Key priorities of Sefton's SSCP

[Partnership News](#) - *New Website Goes Live*

[Anti-Social Behaviour](#) – *Soundwaves Success*

[Substance Misuse](#) – *Christmas Presence Campaign*

[Strengthening Communities](#) – *Third Sector Guide Launched*

[Environmental](#) – *Facelift for Bootle Village*

Agenda Item 21b

Partnership News:

- **New Website Goes Live**

Sefton's Safer and Stronger Communities Partnership (SSCP) has a brand new website.

The new SSCP website gives people the chance to find out more about the Partnership, see videos about the work the Partnership does, check out the latest news and initiatives and view statistics on anti-social behaviour, environmental issues and crime.



The website also features the online Partnership Plan, which gives an overview of the work of the SSCP, and the site has pages dedicated to each area committee area for people to find out what the latest priorities are for their area and what is being done to tackle local issues.

In addition, people can also use an online e-form to share their views with the Partnership, or can contact us via email.

Check out the new website at: www.respectsefton.co.uk

- **Thank You From Chairman**

A message from SSCP Chairman, Allan Harris:

"Since I became chairman of the Partnership in June 2009, I have been continually impressed by the efforts of partners in working together to make Sefton a safer and stronger place to live, work and visit.

"This year has seen many successes, including excellent performance in addressing anti-social behaviour, domestic violence and prolific and priority offending. The SSCP has also launched a new website, created a comprehensive Partnership Plan and continues to work toward achieving its LAA indicators and the objectives of the Partnership Plan.

"I know that there will be challenges ahead but I am confident that all those involved in the SSCP will continue to successfully work together to further improve the Partnership and make a difference in our communities.

"I would like to thank you all for your work and dedication in 2009 and I look forward to another fantastic year in 2010."



- **Sarah Visits Number 10**

Sefton's Crime and Justice Co-ordinator, Sarah Rahmat, visited 10 Downing Street to meet its resident.

Sarah was invited to meet the Prime Minister, Gordon Brown, as part of the Community Crime Fighters Awards. The event was for members of the community to be thanked by the Prime Minister for their involvement in tackling crime or anti-social behaviour issues in their area.

Sarah said: "It was a really exciting experience, as I never thought the Prime Minister would invite me to No 10. It was an eye opening experience and a pleasure to shake hands with the man that runs the country.

"The Prime Minister thanked all the Crime and Justice Co-ordinators for the hard work we are doing to promote 'Justice Seen, Justice Done'."



Sarah shakes hands with Gordon Brown

- **Working Together**

Members of Sefton's Safer and Stronger Communities Partnership (SSCP) joined forces to make sure that the Mischief period passed smoothly in Sefton.

Partners from Sefton Council, Registered Social Landlords, Merseyside Police, Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service, faith communities and Merseyside Probation Trust worked together over Mischief Night, Halloween and Bonfire Night to provide activities for young people, remove possible Bonfire material and address any incidents of anti-social behaviour.

An events programme offering a number of free activities was on offer to young people during the half-term holiday and around Bonfire Night. Young people were invited to free events at Southport's Dunes Splash World, offering the chance to enjoy an evening at the water park with music, DJs, bands and sports. Other activities included trips to Chill Factory, bowling and an 'Urban Night' at the Plaza Cinema in Waterloo. Youth service providers also ran workshops and diversionary activities.



Free firework displays were provided at Netherton Activity Centre, Bootle Leisure Centre and Winneybrook Park in Maghull, and were attended by almost 20,000 people.

Presentations were made to schoolchildren in the run up to Bonfire Night, highlighting the dangers of fireworks and the results of anti-social behaviour while safety crews are operating. Sefton Security Services carried out patrols at key locations to prevent anti-social behaviour.

Merseyside Police carried out test purchasing exercises in relation to fireworks and alcohol throughout October as part of Operation Banger. Merseyside Police also ran a 'Stay Safe Operation' on Friday, October 30, to take home any vulnerable young people to protect them from any harm.

Leaflets were distributed to residents highlighting the Saturday Skips scheme and raising awareness of potential dangers on Bonfire Night and how to stay safe.

- **Fire Service Thank You**

Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service thanked partners which helped to make this year's Bonfire period the safest on record in Merseyside.



Agencies and individuals were presented with certificates by Mike Hagen, Deputy Chief Fire Officer, at a ceremony which recognised partners for their support during the period.

During the Bonfire period, secondary fire incidents in Sefton were reduced by 9.1% compared to the same period in 2008 in an initiative which saw Sefton's Community Safety and Environmental Protection departments, Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service and Merseyside Probation Trust join forces to remove more than 150 tonnes of potential bonfire material.

Agenda Item 21b

Tackling ASB/Reducing the Fear of Crime:

- **Soundwaves Success**

Hundreds of young people have been enjoying nights of music, swimming and sports at the popular Soundwaves @ Dunes Splash World events.

The events usually run monthly, but during the summer holidays were held every weekend, with a notable decrease in calls to the police in relation to 'youths causing annoyance' on the nights of the events.

Similar events called Mayhem @ Splash World ran during the Halloween and Bonfire period, with free entry and free buses on offer from key locations in South Sefton to take the young people along to.

Sound Waves is run by Sefton's Positive Futures team with other members of the Sefton Safer and Stronger Communities Partnership (SSCP).

- **On Their Bikes**

Youth workers in Sefton East have been getting on their bikes to engage with young people.

Detached youth workers thought of the idea of covering the area on bikes would be a good way to enable them to get to the different areas of Sefton East.

With the purchase of the bikes and helmets, youth workers have found a new way of delivering their work and it is already proving to be a successful method of working.

Staff are able to cover the areas in double the time leaving enough space to carry out planned and productive work, as well as staying healthy and having fun.



- **Young People Enjoy Free and Active**

The popular Free & Active scheme, which offers free access to leisure activities for young people during the school holidays, has enjoyed another successful summer.

More than 40,000 visits were recorded to the Free & Active scheme during the summer holidays.

This summer, Sefton Leisure Services and Sefton Youth Services joined forces to offer a huge range of free activities, from horse riding and skating to football and swimming.



- **Youth Workers Hit The Streets**

Youth workers in Southport are hitting the streets to find out exactly what it is young people want from their Youth Services.

The Outreach project will see youth workers from Birkdale Youth Centre head out onto the streets and parks in Ainsdale, Birkdale and Southport town centre on Friday evenings to talk to young people.

The project is aimed at getting more information about whether young people are involved in any projects provided by Sefton Youth Services. Page 226 activities they would like to see on offer.

Reducing The Harm Caused By Drugs and Alcohol:

- **Christmas Presence Campaign Launched**

The SSCP has just launched its Christmas Presence campaign.

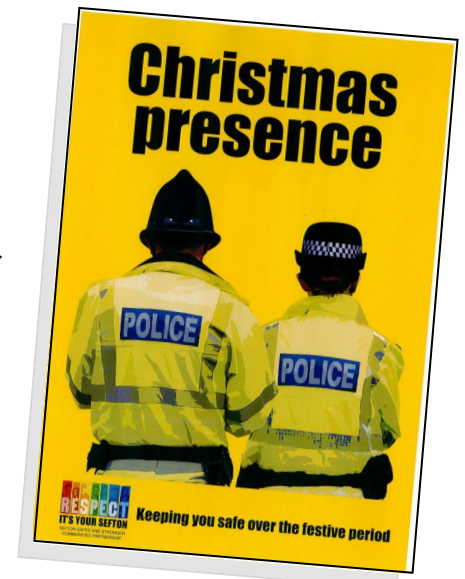
Christmas Presence is aimed at reassuring people enjoying a night out that they are being looked out for and that measures are in place to ensure everyone has a safe and enjoyable evening.

The campaign aims to tackle any criminal and anti-social behaviour in the night-time economy and reduce the harm caused by alcohol, through enforcement and reassurance measures.

From now until New Year, there will be a visible policing 'presence' in the busy pub and clubbing areas of Southport and Waterloo, along with licensing visits to premises to check alcohol is not being sold to those underage and safety measures to ensure people aren't carrying any weapons.

Police will be out in the early evenings talking to people encouraging them to have a good time and enjoy themselves but also letting them know that anti-social and criminal behaviour will not be tolerated in Sefton during the Christmas period. Taxi marshals will also be helping people in Southport to get a ride home safely.

An advertising van will be touring the night-time economy areas on Friday and Saturday nights to highlight the campaign, while messages sent to mobile phones through Bluetooth technology will be sent to alert people to the dangers of excessive drinking and reminding them to behave responsibly. Advertisements will also be placed in local newspapers and posters will be distributed to pubs and clubs.



Engaging the Voluntary and Community Sector:

- **Crime and Communities Theme for Meeting**

The theme for the Network South Open Meeting on Tuesday, December 8, is 'Crime and Communities'.

The meeting will include presentations on the Safer and Stronger Communities theme; perceptions of crime; and a day in the life of Police Community Support Officers. It will also explore opportunities for the involvement of Network South members in Community Safety Area Partnerships (CSAPs) and the Community Crime Fighters initiative. Additionally, Crosby Homewatch will be providing tips around staying safe over the Christmas period.

To book a place, call Samantha Smith on 0151-928 2233 ext 118 or email: samantha.smith@seftoncvcs.org.uk

- **Action Plan For Recession**

A Local Resilience Action Plan in response to the recessions is currently being finalised and will include a specific focus on the role and needs of the third sector. There is ongoing dialogue between Sefton CVS and Sefton Borough Partnership around the needs of the Sefton third sector relating to the recession.

- **CVS Directory Launched**

The Sefton CVS Directory of Services 2010/11 (supported by One Vision Housing) is now available and contains contact details for voluntary, community and faith groups and organisations delivering services within Sefton. Copies are available at a cost of £15. To order, forward a cheque, made payable to Sefton CVS, for the attention of Liz Sheldrake, Sefton CVS, 3rd Floor, 3tc Building, 16 Crosby Road North, Waterloo, L22 0NY. For more information email: liz.sheldrake@seftoncvcs.org.uk

Agenda Item 21b **Creating a Cleaner, Greener, Safer Public Spaces:**

- **Success for Operation Collar**

A major pilot scheme to combat dog fouling has been hailed a massive success,

Key findings from Operation Collar, carried out in September and October in St Oswald, Netherton and Orrell areas show that most people carry bags to clear up their pet's fouling.

The five-week long initiative saw Sefton's Dog Wardens, Community Safety Officers and Merseyside Police join forces to tackle the problem.

Dog Wardens and Police Community Support Officers (PCSOs) patrolled 12 different locations at all times of the day, seven days a week, at targeted locations.

During the Operation, dog owners out walking their pets were approached and asked if they were carrying bags to pick up fouling. If they did, their address was taken and a thank you letter sent to them. A total of 344 people were stopped, and out of them, 296 were carrying bags to bin the fouling.

If they were not carrying bags, they were provided with bags and given an enforcement leaflet warning them that a fixed-penalty-fine of £75 could be issued for not picking up their pet's mess. Addresses were also taken and a warning letter issued to them.

Dog Wardens put up fouling signs and provided floor stencils at the locations warning pet owners to 'Bag It, Tie It and Bin It' in relation to their pet's mess.

Principal Environmental Health Officer, Rob Monks, said: "Operation Collar has been deemed a major success in tackling dog fouling at key locations across South Sefton.

"Working in partnership with Merseyside Police and Community Safety, this initiative has helped try and combat this form of anti-social behaviour by trying to educate pet owners."

- **Bootle Village Clean Up**

The Bootle Village area was given a facelift by Sefton Environmental Department's Community Engagement Team.

Working in partnership with the Bootle Town Centre Partnership, the team organised a clean up of the Bootle Village area on Caspian Place.

The Neighbourhood Liveability Team removed litter, smashed glass and graffiti, and cut back the grass, bushes and trees.



**Left: Bootle Village area before
Below: After the clean up**

- **Saturday Skips Success**

More than 23 tonnes of rubbish was removed from areas of South Sefton in the run up to Bonfire Night thanks to the Saturday Skips scheme.

The scheme started in January 2009 to offer people the opportunity to get rid of waste responsibly by using skips placed in a different area of Sefton on a Saturday morning every week.

Saturday Skips were placed in five key locations in South Sefton throughout October for people to get rid of rubbish which could have become Bonfire material.

CABINET – 17th DECEMBER 2009

CORPORATE SERVICES – CABINET MEMBERS' REPORT

LEGAL & ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES DEPARTMENT

1. The **Property and Land Services Legal Team** have been very busy and have dealt with a number of new leases and general property management issues in relation to lease renewals. The Team has also been dealing with a number of landlord and tenant disputes and was successful in a recent adverse possession case which has resulted in a substantial capital receipt for the Council. In addition, the work on the land referencing for the latest CPO in the Housing Market Renewal Area has been completed.

2. The **Planning, Environmental and Technical Services Legal Team**

On 25th November 2009 the Secretary of State for Communities and Local Government issued his decision on the Planning Application by Tesco Stores for a **new football stadium and retail development in Kirkby**. The Application had been called-in by the Secretary of State and a public local inquiry was held between November 2008 and February 2009. Sefton formed a consortium [known as the Combined Authority Objectors] with West Lancs District Council, Lancashire County Council and St. Helens Borough Council to oppose the Application at the public inquiry on the basis that the proposed development was contrary to national, regional and local planning policies and that it would have an unacceptable impact on the vitality and viability of Bootle, Skelmersdale and St. Helens Town Centres. Sefton acted as Lead Authority and the legal work for the consortium was undertaken by Sefton's Planning Solicitor, who instructed Counsel and Junior Counsel to appear at the Inquiry. Planning Officers from each of the consortium authorities gave evidence at the inquiry, together with a retail consultant, valuation expert and property developer. The Inspector who conducted the inquiry recommended that planning permission be refused. The Secretary of State agreed with the Inspector's recommendation and refused the application. One of the principal reasons given for refusing the application was that it was in conflict with planning policies and that it would be likely to have a harmful effect upon the vitality and viability of Bootle, Skelmersdale and St. Helens, which was precisely the case put forward by the Combined Authority Objectors. It is pleasing that the Inspector and Secretary of State fully accepted the legal arguments submitted by the Consortium.

3. The **Child Care and Social Services Team**

The number of Child Care cases continues to rise substantially over previous years, which is having an affect on the Child Care Team generally. There has been a vast increase in the amount of photocopying, bundling etc required for the Courts.

Agenda Item 21c

4. Electoral Services

The Electoral Services team have completed the annual canvass for the 2010 Register of Electors. The overall response from households was 92.1%, this is 0.1% down on 2009. However it should be noted that as part of the canvass the team were also involved in an exercise to populate the register with data from the Local Land and Property Gazetteer, which identified a number of new properties to be included in the register.

As a result, more registrations were received than in 2008, then number of empty properties has decreased by more than 2000 and the number of properties were the team have not been able to gain any electoral information now stands at 6. It should also be noted that there was a significant rise in the number of household details being changed, which may indicate more movement in the housing market.

The published electorate as of the 1 December 2009 is 208,897 at 125,333 properties. The current number of electors registered to vote by post stands at 26,412, although over 13,000 fresh applications have been sent out during the canvass.

Overall the annual canvass was successful, with all targets being met.

5. Committee & Member Services

In addition to the administrative support provided for various Cabinet / Committee meetings, the Section has supported the following:

School Admission Appeals

During the period 16 October to 4 December 2009, 11 School Admission appeal hearings (9 High School and 2 Primary School) were organised. The hearings were clerked by the Section.

Members' ICT Issues

During the period from 16 October to 4 December 2009, The Members' ICT Support Officer has provided training on IT issues to 19 Councillors and dealt with 56 requests for IT support from Councillors.

6. Overview & Scrutiny

O&S Management Board

The next meeting of the O&S Management Board will take place on 8th December. A draft Scrutiny Newsletter is currently being prepared for approval by the Board. The Chairs have invited all other Members for a pre-Christmas drink at the conclusion of their meeting.

O&S Committee (Health & Social Care)

The work of the Dementia Working Group remains ongoing. A site visit to Liverpool Women's Hospital by Members of the Committee is planned for January 2010.

O&S Committee (Children's Services)

The Corporate Parenting Working Group has interviewed witnesses and is working with the Corporate Parenting Board to avoid any duplication of work. The Committee agreed recently to establish a Youth Centre Focus Group to visit the Borough's Youth Centres, in order to talk to users and providers. The visits should take place early in the New Year.

O&S Committee (Performance and Corporate Services)

Further meetings of both the Equalities Working Group and the Perception of Crime Working Group have recently been held. A Special Meeting of the Committee has been arranged for Wednesday, 9th December, to consider the "called-in" item on the temporary relocation of Southport Library. The Chair, Councillor D. Hardy, has also requested the inclusion on the agenda of items related to the transformation agenda.

O&S Committee (Regeneration and Environmental Services)

Work on the review on the kerbside recycling tender is about to re-commence.

The Libraries Working Group has recently carried out visits to neighbouring Authorities for Members to see for themselves examples of partnership working and the co-location of various services within a single building or centre, including libraries.

Joint Health & Scrutiny Bid

Funding is available from the NWE0 for a joint venture with IdeA and CfPS to support a venture on the role of scrutiny in tackling health inequalities, within the north west area. Janet Atherton, Director of Public Health, is keen for Sefton to submit a bid for consideration regarding the LAA priorities on health inequalities within Sefton. The O&S Management Board will be kept informed of developments.

7. Registration Service

A very successful training session has been held for volunteer registrars in the event of a flu pandemic. There are ongoing accommodation issues with the accommodation in Waterloo Town Hall, particularly with the strong room.

Citizenship Ceremonies continue to be successful and the possibility of offering new services in conjunction with ceremonies is being explored.

The online RON system for marriages was successfully implemented and has been operational since 16th November 2009.

PERSONNEL DEPARTMENT

A. Pay & Grading Review/Equal Pay

1. At its meeting on 10th November 2009, the Pay and Grading Committee received a verbal update from local Trade Union representatives who confirmed that the Council's proposed pay structure had been referred to their national officers for comment. Committee also considered and approved a mitigation policy that was designed to ease the detriment that some staff may suffer as a result of implementing the Pay and Grading Review.

Agenda Item 21c

2. Consultation with the Trade Unions is continuing on a regular basis and progress is being made on reviewing allowances that are attached to pay.
3. As a measure to reduce the Council's equal pay liabilities it has been agreed that revised settlement offers will be made in December to see if it is possible to 'buy out' certain claims.

B. Establishment Control, Pensions, Payroll & HR Transactional Services

4. The weekly Client meetings continue and we are progressing in several areas including the introduction of new process and improving data quality. Protocols continue to be developed as and when required.
6. The Establishment Control Team is now involved in updating ResourceLink with frozen/deleted/vacant posts following vacancy panel meetings and reporting on the associated savings to the Finance Department.
7. The Establishment Control Team is in the process of preparing Workforce Data that will be published to all Service Directors on a regular basis.
8. The Pensions Officer is currently working closely with the policy team to develop pension policies.

C. Corporate Learning & Development Unit

10. Apprenticeships, Work-Based Learning and Skills for Life:

- Sefton currently has 26 apprentices and 86 adult apprentices undertaking qualifications in a range of occupational areas.
- 55 staff are being funded through Train to Gain to achieve occupational qualifications.
- 31 employees from Cleansing have recently "signed up" for an NVQ in Waste Management or Street Services
- 5 members of staff are undertaking Skills for Life training in either numeracy or literacy
- 25 staff are undertaking their ITQ (NVQ IT qualification)
- A Customer Service Programme has been delivered for Leisure Services: this includes 11 staff who will be undertaking an NVQ in Customer Service
- CLDU has employed a Business Admin. Apprentice to "lead by example"
- Amanda McNally, the Learning and Skills Co-ordinator (which is a joint union/Sefton appointment) is now fully operational. Amanda is working with departments and Union Learning Representatives (of whom there are now 10) to embed Skills for Life and lifelong learning in general as well as supporting staff undertaking work-based learning.

11. Management Development:

- MDP14 have recently begun their programme – CLDU are maintaining their target of three groups beginning each year.

- The Foundation to Management Programme continues apace with 4 groups currently in progress: 40 of them have “signed up for the NVQ Level 3 in Management.
- 21 graduates from MDP 7/8/9 are nearing completion of the conversion of their award to the ILM Level 5 Certificate in Leadership, with a further intake of up to 15 graduates from MDP 10/11 planned for January 2010
- Management Network for MDP graduates and current participants hosted by Margaret Carney. The event was very successful and will be repeated in November for those unable to attend originally.
- The Merseyside sub-regional training programme “Coaching Skills for Managers” has been launched successfully. The first of six 3-day Programmes is complete with programmes two to four underway. Delegate feedback is excellent.

FINANCE & INFORMATION SERVICES DEPARTMENT

Budget Issues/Spending Freeze

The department continues to be heavily involved in the Strategic Budget Review. Work is ongoing to assess real budget pressures faced by the Council, in particular we are working closely to review the demand-led pressures on Adult and Children Social Care.

The current year budget is still under pressure, and a spending freeze remains in place. A review of all provisions and reserves has identified significant resources which can be released to support the 2009/10 budget. These resources are available on a one-off basis and therefore will not be available to support future years budgets. The budget will continue to require close monitoring over the remainder of the financial year.

The Medium Term Financial plan continues to be updated with the availability of new information; a report on this item can be found elsewhere on today’s agenda. Discussions with all political parties have been held and will continue over the coming months in order to arrive at an agreed balanced budget for 2010/11.

Introduction of International Financial reporting Standards

All local authorities are required to comply with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) from the 2010/2011 financial year. However, the 2009/2010 Accounts also need to be restated (including the opening balances as at 1 April 2009).

A significant amount of work needs to be undertaken before 31 March 2010, involving staff in all departments. Initial preparation work has been undertaken in conjunction with PricewaterhouseCoopers to identify the changes that will be needed. It is likely that additional financial resources will be required (in addition to extra staff time) to ensure the Council’s compliance with the statutory change.

Specialist Transport Unit

A number of cost saving initiatives are planned and tenders are currently being evaluated for a new route management software system, which it is anticipated will bring about significant cost savings.

Agenda Item 21c

Client Unit

ICT - USB Data sticks containing Wraptor software have now been distributed to all Members and senior officers that require secure access to the Portal.

Two projects to upgrade the voice and data networks of the Council have successfully completed with little or no disruption to services. These were major engineering exercises and were undertaken by arvato with Telewest and Damovo. These networks had been in place since 2003/4 and their upgrade and modernisation achieve a major milestone in the contract with arvato.

The tender process for the replacement of the Pericles Revenues and Benefits has commenced. A report recommending a preferred supplier is to be considered by Corporate Services on 9th December 2009.

Revenues & Benefits – A tender exercise is being finalised for a software system to replace the current Pericles system, and the Cabinet Member Corporate Services meeting on 9 December is considering a report on this matter.

CABINET MEMBER – ENVIRONMENTAL PORTFOLIO ISSUES – 17 DECEMBER 2009

ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES INITIATIVE - WORKLESSNESS	<p>The Environmental Services Initiative is delivered by the Environmental Protection Department with funding from Working Neighbourhood Fund (WNF) and Housing Market Renewal Initiative. The intervention seeks to: address worklessness by providing work experience and training for local people (enhancing prospects of sustained future employment); providing enhanced neighbourhood cleansing services (including addressing gaps in core-funded service provision); encouraging longer-term behavioural change; and working with RSL partners.</p> <p>An integral part of the initiative is the recruitment of Trainees from Sefton neighbourhoods with the highest levels of worklessness. The Trainees are employed on fixed-term 11-month contracts working alongside experienced staff within neighbourhood cleansing teams (gaining practical work experience) during which time they also receive a structured training programme, including working towards a National Vocational Qualification Level 2+. In the first 18 months of the intervention 16 trainees have been recruited, of these 6 have already obtained a NVQ level 2+ certificate and 8 have gone onto other employment.</p>
WASTE COLLECTION COMMITMENT	<p>The LGA and Waste Resources Action Programme (WRAP advisors to the government on waste collection best practice) are encouraging Council's to make a public commitment to the delivery of quality waste collection services to residents. EPD has developed a statement of commitment which to guide the operation and further service development in Sefton that states: "Sefton Council is committed to providing waste and recycling services which are good value for money and which meet the needs of residents. This means that the Council will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain clearly what service you can expect to receive • Provide regular collection • Provide a reliable collection service • Consider any special requests that any individual households have • Design our services and carry out collection in a way that does not produce litter • Collect as many materials as we can for recycling and explain to you what happens to them • Explain clearly what our service rules are and the reason for them • Tell you in good time if we make changes to your services even temporarily • Respond to complaints we receive about our service • Tell our residents about our commitment to collecting waste"
FOOD WASTE COLLECTION	<p>LAs are being increasingly encouraged by Government to collect food waste separately for controlled composting, to avoid the environmental/climate change harm of landfill disposal and to meet international targets relating to biodegradable waste disposal. Waste food makes up around 20% by weight of household waste in Merseyside. Approximately 30,000 households have opted-in to Sefton's weekly food waste collection service resulting in some 2,400 tonnes of food waste being collected in 2008/09. The Environmental Protection Department has now been awarded a £300,000 grant by WRAP (Waste Resources Action Programme) to encourage increased take-up of the service. The grant will procure 30,000 sets of food waste containers and ancillary materials to be provided to households who have not yet "opted-in" to collection service. The initiative should encourage ongoing use of the service by a greater number of Sefton households, diverting more waste from Landfill. Procurement and delivery is fully funded by the grant and the cost of food waste processing is already accommodated in the Merseyside Waste Disposal Levy.</p>

Councillor D Tattersall
Cabinet Member Environmental - 17 December 2009

This page is intentionally left blank

Health and Social Care Cabinet Member Report

17th December 2009

Annual Performance Assessment of Adult Social Care for Sefton Council 2008/09

Each year, each local authority with responsibility for Social Care Services for Adults is awarded by the Care Quality Commission (CQC) a judgement for their adult social care performance. The judgement is based on how the Council is delivering outcomes. There is an overall grade and a separate grade for each of seven outcomes. The overall grades used are:

Grade	Descriptor
Grade 4: (Performing excellently) People who use services find that services deliver well above minimum requirements	A service that overall delivers well above minimum requirements for people, is highly cost effective and fully contributes to the achievement of wider outcomes for the community.
Grade 3: (Performing well) People who use services find that services consistently deliver above minimum requirements	A service that consistently delivers above minimum requirements for people is cost effective and makes contributions to wider outcomes for the community.
Grade 2: (Performing adequately) People who use services find that services deliver only minimum requirements	A service that delivers only minimum requirements for people, but is not consistently cost effective nor contributes significantly to wider outcomes for the community.
Grade 1: (Performing poorly) People who use services find that services do not deliver minimum (performing adequately) requirements	A service that does not deliver minimum requirements for people, is not cost effective and makes little or no contribution to wider outcomes for the community.

Agenda Item 21e

The overall grade awarded to Sefton Council for delivery of outcomes is “Well”. This is based on grades for the delivery of seven outcomes as follows:

Delivering Outcomes	Grade Awarded
Improved health and well-being	Well
Improved quality of life	Well
Making a positive contribution	Well
Increased choice and control	Well
Freedom from discrimination or harassment	Well
Economic well-being	Well
Maintaining personal dignity and respect	Well

Launch of Prevention and Early Intervention Strategy

The Chief Executive Officer for Sefton Council recently launched Sefton’s Prevention and Early Intervention Strategy at Bootle Town Hall.

The Strategy, which brings together information from across the Borough from over 300 organisations, offers information about preventative schemes and projects.

The information can be accessed via the Council website, and will be a useful resource for both public and professionals alike.

During the launch representatives from a range of partner organisations heard about initiatives including Find My Nearest, No Wrong Door, Sefton CVS Directory 2009, Social Marketing and a Services Users perspective on the need for accessible information.

A copy of the Strategy is available on Sefton Council’s website, together with a webcast.

The Prevention and Early Intervention Strategy is a working document which will be regularly monitored, reviewed and updated by the Strategy Group. Copies of the updated strategy will be available on the website.

No Wrong Door

A Health and Social Care Directorate new customer focus policy, No Wrong Door has been officially launched.

A presentation about the policy was made by Mark Waterhouse, Service Manager, at the launch of the Prevention and Early Intervention Strategy.

The policy is a direct outcome from our recent staff conference workshops, in which many staff recognised the need for the Directorate to refresh its customer commitment. No Wrong Door also links to the Directorate's Prevention Strategy and Safeguarding policy and will ensure we deal effectively and promptly at first contact.

An evaluation of the policy will be undertaken in 6 months time. The evaluation will involve mystery shoppers contacting the Directorate.

As part of the continual monitoring of the policy an Ambassadors Group will be set up to look at feedback from staff and members of the public.

No Wrong Door will ensure that we all show commitment to resolving customers' contacts with a sense of courtesy and welcome. If a customer contacts the wrong part of our organisation it should be our challenge (without sending the customer back through our systems) to support and attempt to resolve at any point of contact.

Councillor Barry Griffiths
Health and Social Care Cabinet Member

This page is intentionally left blank

CABINET MEMBER LEISURE AND TOURISM 17th December 2009

LEISURE SERVICES DEPARTMENT

ROYAL VISIT

On the 26th November 2009, His Royal Highness the Duke of Kent paid a visit to Sefton, taking in two of Leisure's star attractions.

His first stop was at Hesketh Park, where he was welcomed by the Mayor of Sefton and met a number of people who are involved with the park. After touring the park he unveiled a brass plaque commemorating his visit, and was shown a photographic display of the major restoration undertaken in the park as part of the recent Heritage Lottery funded works.

Later, accompanied by the Mayor and Mayoress, he visited Crosby to officially open Sefton's first water based adventure centre. Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre is already in use by clubs and is scheduled to be fully open to the public in the new year, when use by Children's Services will commence. Interest in the centre has been very strong with many bookings already being taken.

OPENING MEADOWS (MAGHULL LEISURE CENTRE AND LIBRARY)

A "soft" opening of the new facility adjacent to Maghull Town Hall commenced on 30th November. The new library, pool, fitness suite, health suite and Hornby Centre is already proving a great success with nearly 700 memberships for the fitness suite sold and 1,000 visits to the library on the first day (compared to 6,000 visits in a month at the old Maghull Library).

CULTURAL CENTRE GO AHEAD

The Cultural Centre in Southport was given the go-ahead when £4 million of North West Development Agency funding and £7.3 million of Sefton Council funding was confirmed in November. Cabinet also decided that the temporary library service for Southport was to be provided through the libraries in Churchtown, Birkdale and Ainsdale with People's Network (IT) possibly going into the One Stop Shop in Southport. This decision was called in, to be considered by Overview and Scrutiny on 9th December.

BOOTLE LEISURE CENTRE

Maintaining high levels of quality assurance, Bootle Leisure Centre received the highest performing leisure centre status in the UK in November. Based upon their performance in QUEST (a leisure quality assurance standard), the centre has received the highest recorded grading in the last two years, a testament to the quality standards maintained at the centre.

GOLDEN APPLE

The Landscape Development and Management Team (Parks) scooped a prestigious Green Apple Award for its 'neighbourhood approach to landscape management'. The awards recognise best practice in environmental management with Sefton being one of the few local authorities in the country to gain a coveted 'gold award'.

Agenda Item 21f

IN BLOOM SUCCESS

Sefton had great success at the recent In Bloom award ceremony held in Southport, with Crosby Waterloo coming runner up in the small coastal resort category and Southport winning the large coastal resort. In the neighbourhood categories, Formby, four neighbourhoods in Maghull, Church Ward, Seaforth, Churchtown, Birkdale and Peel Road Bootle all won awards.

HEALTHY LEISURE ASSESSMENT

The Department scored top marks in this assessment of partnership working to improve the health of the borough. The department was noted (for the first time in the country) an exemplar of best practice in all six categories assessed, with the highest score ever recorded.

TOURISM DEPARTMENT

MARKETING

PR – Media coverage this month included Weekend Examiner, Gloucester Echo, Peterborough Evening Telegraph, Yorkshire Evening Post, Glasgow Herald & Beyond Magazine (Southport Classic Resort Travel Features). Local events were also covered in Sefton media (Southport Visiter, Formby Times, Champion etc).

Advertising – Spring media plan being finalised, will include inserts and online activity as well as press ads

Print – 2010 Holiday guide has been delivered and is being distributed. Southport Pocket Guide will be signed off before Christmas. Work has begun on the spring / summer events guide and the 2010/11 Travel Trade Guide

Golf – Golf sub group met 18 November. Update from Charlie Grimley on England's Golf Coast. Canadian golf media visit in October (26-30 October) went well, coverage to be monitored by our contact in Canada.

STBN – Alliance meeting on 10 December. Membership currently stands at 110

Website – The visitsouthport.com website will move to the new platform (Enterprise) in 2010. Work about to commence on the redesign to make the most of the enhanced functionality.

Group Travel - Familiarisation visit managed during Northwest Masters weekend. Seven operators and two group publications attended

EVENTS

The third evening of the British Musical Fireworks Championships was cancelled due to the weather conditions. An insurance policy for bad weather was in place for this event and an insurance claim to recover event expenses and lost income is ongoing.

The Southport Comedy Week took place in October and featured a sell out show from headline artist Jimmy Carr and the event as a whole achieved its financial targets.

The Southport Christmas Lights Switch on took place on 15 November including an illuminated parade and entertainment on a stage in the Town Hall Gardens, the event was successful and attracted large crowds.

Formby Christmas Lights Switch on took place on 26 November, the event experienced good weather conditions and was very busy, possibly attracting its largest crowds to date.

The Event Team held a planning day on 27 November to discuss the event programme and business planning for the 2010 programme. Sefton Volunteer coordinators also attended this day with a view to further integrating volunteers in the event programme. Planning for the 2010 events is now underway.

VISITOR ECONOMY

Southport Visitor Economy Strategy is available in draft and being presented at various stakeholder groups.

Tourism Volunteer Programme has been developed in conjunction with Sefton CVS and the Promoting Parents Initiative. The project will target local residents across the borough and encourage them to participate in tourism activity such as the events programme and began in April 2008.

Partners for Growth – Currently commissioning New Mind to develop visitsouthport.com through the implementation of the enterprise web platform.

Arts & Creative Industries – Work has begun with local arts practitioners regarding the development of a creative quarter in and around the Market Street zone.

Sefton's Natural Coast - 2010 marketing plan is being updated and will support the promotion of Crosby Coastal Park (Another Place, Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre etc) as a destination for leisure tourism and gateway to the wider coastal offer.

DISPERSAL OFFICER

ICT - starting the design process in December of moving website to the Enterprise Platform, which will offer more flexibility, economies of scale and offer the customer a more user friendly and competitive offer. The new version of visitsouthport.com should be up and running February/March. The new website will also ensure its target market includes the Cosmopolitan and Style Hounds as in line with Southport Branding, and see enhancements in booking and search facilities, navigation, social networking, Online Shop for the TIC to generate revenue, etc. With new Branding coming into effect in January, temporary measures will be put in place to reflect this on the site, whilst the new site is being built.

Southport Ambassador Awards - due to take place on Wednesday 3 March. Already received approximately 350 nomination forms with closing date Friday 22 January. Current Sponsors include TMP, Southport College, Merseytravel, Sefton@Work, Express Sefton, Southport Restaurateurs Association and Sefton MBC tourism department.

STEP - working with TMP to support STEP (Supporting Tourism Enterprise Programme) within Sefton Visitor Economy. TMP has secured funding from Europe

Agenda Item 21f

and NWDA to enable continuation of assistance for SME businesses within the visitor economy.

BUSINESS TOURISM

A final draft of the new business tourism business plan has now been distributed to STBN partners for their buy-in and is currently being instigated. The new Meeting Schedule has been established in accordance with the plan and the first Business Tourism Steering Group is met on the 20 October - agenda items included approval of new reporting procedures etc. The previous two quarterly reports will be presented as follows:

Quarter 1 - April - June 2009

Confirmed conferences	Provisional reservations	Dates Offered	Dates Released	Familiarisation Visits taken place	Future Familiarisation Visits
6	4	1	6	13	6

Quarter 2 - July - September 2009

Confirmed conferences	Provisional reservations	Dates Offered	Dates Released	Familiarisation Visits taken place	Future Familiarisation Visits
6	2	5	2	13	9

Additionally, the first of the Business Tourism Working Group (made up of the destination and venue sales teams) met on 18 November, the discussion during the meeting set the parameters for future meetings – what everyone wanted out of the sessions etc.

The new Business Tourism Researcher/Administrator was selected and started work on 23 November. Her training is well underway and has already proved to be an excellent addition to the team

In conjunction with the Marketing section we have, through a tendering process, selected a national PR company (Davies Tanner) who we will work with to further promote the region as a business tourism destination.

Southport has hosted a number of extremely successful conferences during this period and feedback from both organisers and delegates has been excellent.

REPORT TO CABINET – DECEMBER 17th 2009

CABINET MEMBER - PERFORMANCE AND GOVERNANCE **COUNCILLOR IAIN BRODIE-BROWN**

COMPREHENSIVE AREA ASSESSMENT

The CAA process is now complete for the year 2008-2009. The final official publication date is 9th December 2009 (brought forward from the 10th). The Council and its partners elected not to seek review of any of the quantifiable judgements – Red or Green flags in the Area Assessment, either of the two sub-set scores or the composite Organisational Assessment score. A small but significant amount of negotiation was undertaken with the audit commission regarding the narrative components of each assessment.

Organisational Assessment

Sefton has been judged as a 2 for its Use of Resources which the Audit Commission advises equates to 'performing adequately'. Sefton has been judged as a 3 for Managing Performance which is to be regarded as 'performing well'. The Commission uses discretion in such cases to award a final score and the result in this case has been positive with Sefton being awarded an overall 3 – 'performing well'. There is a complete change of methodology from the CPA, so like for like comparisons can not be made to the judgements under the former regime.

Area Assessment

As previously reported, there were some stages of the process when it seemed that Sefton might attract Red Flags for its Area Assessment but in the end, only one was awarded for the Inspection of Youth Offending Service. A robust action-plan is being implemented to ensure rapid improvement in time for the re-inspection in 2010.

The Audit Commission has indicated that areas of concern will be monitored closely for improvement over the next year. An Improvement Plan has been developed with the participation of officers in relevant departments and partner organisations and this will act as the working plan in progress over the next year.

In general the narrative in the Area Assessment is positive reflecting a partnership which is working hard to make Sefton an attractive area, and has in place robust plans to improve yet further. The strategic budget review and governance review will ensure that the Council is well placed to continue its improvement journey.

Ongoing developments - Comprehensive Area Assessment

Responding to the Recession

The LRAP Group has successfully facilitated two events to further this agenda. An update meeting on the 19th October identified empty shop revival as an issue and funding has been successfully won to support plans to address this. A further event on the 17th November addressed the whole issue of business support during the recession. A recession tracker has been developed by Economic Development and Sustainability Thematic Group. The Performance and Partnerships Team will continue to support the development of this tracker to include some wider issues, such as housing.

Agenda Item 21g

Risk Register

The Risk Register for the jointly shared goals of the Local Area Agreement has been completed.

GOVERNANCE REVIEW

An update report on the Governance Review was submitted to the Cabinet Member meeting on 3rd December. Of particular relevance, is the work underpinning the review of the Sefton Borough Partnership and the review of Area Management. In relation to the SBP, a number of challenges have been highlighted which will be addressed by the implementation of the review:

- Lack of clarity of vision for the Partnership, the current vision was felt to not reflect the uniqueness of Sefton,
- There were many priorities, which led to a difficulty of accountability and understanding as to 'what drives what'.
- The main drivers of the vision are not clear, meaning thematic groups express their priority drivers very differently.
- The current structure does not reflect all the activity the partnership should be involved with.
- The self assessment results particularly expressed a lack of operationalisation at the SBP Board and Executive, meaning decisions on how services were delivered, aligned etc were not being made.

To support strategic and local prioritisation, a core evidence base has been produced. Area Committees are currently being briefed on what the evidence points to, in order to support the development of local plans, and to inform a refresh of the Corporate Plan and Sustainable Community Strategy. Area Committees are also being consulted on a governance model, which involves the creation of local area partnerships, under the umbrella of the Sefton Borough Partnership, so that improved links can be made to area committees. The emerging issues from the evidence base are:

- Older People - What do we need to do to ensure our growing population of older people have the best quality of life.
- Children and Young people - We have a good standard of Education, but poorer outcomes for vulnerable groups and the importance of those young people leaving education.
- Inequalities, geographic inequality but also between communities, for example health inequalities, gender and area
- Connectivity, transport and travel to work, the importance in Sefton of not only the City Region but also strong links to West Lancashire and Preston, improving transport links that way.
- Stronger communities, varied results on low civic participation and residents' perception of their ability to influence decision-making.

It is anticipated that revised governance arrangements for the SBP and Area Management will be submitted to Cabinet in January 2010 for approval and implementation from the new Municipal Year, to co-inside with the new executive arrangements.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Performance Portfolio

Recent developments include:

- SPRINT Enhancements are being tested before incorporation into the system.
- Data Quality - The quality of information within SPRINT has improved although the information is variable between departments.

- Work contributing towards a data observatory is progressing well. A report and proposal was endorsed by the Sefton Borough Partnership Executive on 20th July 2009 paving the way for the creation of a Partnership Intelligence Group and initial action plan.

Qtr. 2 Corporate Performance/Escalation Policy

Quarter two monitoring has been completed and is currently being presented to Members, reports included updates on the Corporate Plan, Departmental Service Plans and National Indicators. Corporately officers have stated that of the 60 Corporate Plan actions in SPRINT five (8%) are completed, two (3%) are recorded as all activities completed in year, five (8%) are delayed/overdue and 48 (80%) are on target.

Officers have stated that of the 152 Departmental Service Plan actions in SPRINT 11 (7%) are completed, four (3%) are delayed/on hold 135 (89%) are on target, and two (1%) have not reported progress.

Using Sefton's latest performance, officers have compared our performance with that published regionally and nationally to determine Sefton's direction of travel.

This page is intentionally left blank

Cabinet Report		
Councillor	Committee	Date
Ian Maher	Cabinet Member Regeneration	17 December 2009

Regional Strategy 2010

The Regional Development Agency and 4NW have been preparing an integrated Regional Strategy - RS2010 - and propose to publish its first draft for an 8 week consultation exercise from January 2010. It will be based around 4 key strands: Low Carbon/Climate Change Agenda; Creating Right Conditions for Future Growth; Providing the Right Housing and Infrastructure for Sustainable Growth; and Tackling Poverty and Realising the Potential of the Region's People.

Tesco Lanstar

The new store was finally opened at the end of November following a very successful programme of recruitment by Sefton@Work of staff from the local community.

Seftonplusbusiness event

A successful event was held at Aintree Racecourse Conference Centre on 17th November for businesses affected by the recession. Over 120 small and medium size enterprises booked in to see 40 expert advisors, with additional seminars and a special meeting of Sefton Economic Forum.

Business engagement policy

The Sefton Borough Partnership is consulting its members on an engagement and consultation policy for businesses. This takes the existing policy aimed at residents and applies it to the particular needs, barriers and opportunities affecting consultation with the business community.

Promoting Parents

A team of five is in place to deliver the Child Poverty Innovation Pilot. It has already engaged 11 families in the programme, where a Family Coach will help them develop objectives for every family member. One of 11 pilots in a national programme funded by DCSF, it is the only one led by a regeneration team. This is reflected in the pioneering development of a "Promoting Parents" kitemark to sell family-friendly policies to employers, and the intensive support for families to re-enter the world of work while dealing with multiple barriers such as housing, health and skills.

Agenda Item 21h

Rural Economy Strategy for Merseyside

Phase 1 of the Merseyside Rural Economy Strategy and Action Plan is complete, and was presented at an event on 3rd December. Phase 2 is the production of a detailed Integrated Action Plan, incorporating the Merseyside programme of the Rural Development Plan for England. Sefton is participating because the Plan will be funded using ERDF in the Operational Programme and presents significant opportunities for additional economic development activities in the borough.

CABINET REPORT		
<i>COUNCILLOR</i>	<i>COMMITTEE</i>	<i>DATE</i>
Cllr. John Fairclough	Cabinet Member Technical Services	17 October 2009

1 **Thornton Switch Island Link**

Good progress is being made towards submitting the Planning Application by 1st April 2010.

Cabinet at the meeting on the 17th December 2009, will be recommended to approve the final alignment for the route and the details of land required to construct the scheme.

It is then proposed to hold a pre Planning Application Public Consultation event in February 2010, to seek the views of residents and interested groups in the area to the details and identify any issues. If can then be considered and if possible addressed before the submission, with the aim to reduce the potential for objections.

Costs are being reviewed on a regular basis and currently indicate can be contained within approved budgets.

2 **Local Transport Plan 3 (LTP3)**

Consultation with the Local Strategic Partnership has commenced and workshops for members are to be arranged in the New Year.

At present the strategic model to be used to assess the impact of growth and land use demands is being finalised, with a view to testing a range of options, again to commence in the New Year.

3 **A565 Route Management Strategy**

The detailed assessment of options to address the key aims of reducing congestion, improving safety and air quality and enhancing accessibility particularly for pedestrians are now substantially complete and a strategy for the route is being considered.

This will initially be subject to discussion with Ward Councillors before wider public engagement.

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 1 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank